



Understanding Society

Wave 1

Questionnaires

Index

Mainstage

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)

Adult Self-Completion

Mainstage Questionnaire

**UK Household Longitudinal Study
Mainstage Questionnaire
Wave 1, v04**

Household Grid	1
Household Questionnaire	15
Individual Questionnaire.....	41
Demographics	43
Initial Conditions	48
Family Background.....	59
Ethnicity and National Identity	69
Language	74
Religion	77
Migration History	81
Partnership History	89
Fertility History	102
Health and Disability	115
Caring	135
Employment Status History	139
Current Employment	143
Employees.....	148
Self-Employment.....	160
Job Satisfaction	170
Non-Employment.....	171
Second Jobs.....	177
Discrimination	179
Childcare	182
Parents and Children.....	189
Family Networks	197
Remittances	207
Unearned Income and State Benefits.....	211
Household Finances	223
Politics.....	226
Harassment	229
Environmental Behaviour	236
Consents.....	243
Contact Details.....	246
Stable Contact.....	248
Interviewer Observations	252
Proxy Questionnaire	256

Main01. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 01

Version

04 (Fri Nov 16 09:06:46 2012) produced Fri Nov 16 09:07:26 2012

Hid. *Household identifier*

Use

```
Compute Hid = as Per Algorithm;
```

Module *Household Grid module*

Use

```
Use Hhgrid_w1
```

Hhsttime. *Time at start of household interview*

Development Notes

Use

```
Compute HHStTime = from System Clock;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Hhgrid. *Time at start of household grid*

Development Notes

Use

```
Compute Hhgrid = from System Clock;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Region. *Region*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (in England) Compute Region = 1;  
Else If (in Wales) Compute Region = 2;  
Else If (in Scotland) Compute Region = 3;  
Else If (in Northern Ireland) Compute Region = 4;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Note

initialise variable to keep track of total number of household members

Temporary Variable Nhhmembers.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Nhhmembers = 0;
```

Note

initialise temporary variable, **member_type**, indicating type of household member currently being asked about. **member_type** has the same interpretation as [Nametype](#), which is assigned the value of member_type at the end of the next loop.

Temporary Variable Member_type.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Member_type = 1;
```

Note

update the total number of household members and then assign as value of current [Pno](#)

Temporary Variable Nhhmembers.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Nhhmembers = nhhmembers+1;
```

Pno. *Person Number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

```
Compute Pno = nhhmembers;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'.loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

Pid. *Personal identification number*

Use

```
Compute Pid = as Per Algorithm;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'.loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN. DO NOT INCLUDE CHILDREN AWAY AT SCHOOL, COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.
WHEN ALL THE HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS HAVE BEEN ENTERED, PRESS PGDN
F9 FOR HELP

Use

```
Ask Name
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'.loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

Note

resident household members have been enumerated when the interviewer pushes the **PgDn** key at [Name](#).

Note

reinitialise flag indicating the type of household member we're asking about - if previously dealing with resident household members, we're now asking about non-resident students

Temporary Variable Member_type.

Type
number

Use

```
If (member_type = 1) Compute Member_type = 2;
```

Abseduc. *Child living away at school/uni*

Text

May I check, is there anyone else who is living away from this address because they are at school, college or university and who comes home during holidays?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Abseduc

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

Universe

```
If (no More Resident Household Members)
```

```
And If (member_type = 2) // asking about non-resident students
```

Absadd. *Absent at school in private/halls*

Text

While they are away, are they living at a private address or are they living in a hall of residence or boarding school?

Interviewer Instruction

STUDENT NURSES LIVING IN NHS ACCOMMODATION SHOULD BE CODED AS LIVING AT A 'PRIVATE ADDRESS'

Options

1	Private address
2	Halls of residence/Boarding school - include this person in household

Use

Ask Absadd

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

Universe

```
If (no More Resident Household Members)
```

```
And If (member_type = 2) // asking about non-resident students
```

```
And If (Abseduc = 1) // Someone is living away at school, college or university
```

Note

no more non-resident students, we'll now ask about other non-resident household members

Temporary Variable Member_type.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Member_type = 3;
```

Absent. *Absent member*

Text

And is there anyone else who normally lives here but is away at the moment **or** anyone who you would normally consider to be part of your household and who is presently living in institutional accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes - include this person in the household
2	No

Use

Ask Absent

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
'loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

Universe

```
If (no More Resident Household Members)
```

```
And If (Abseduc = 2 Or (Abseduc = 1 And Absadd = 1)) // no more non-resident students or students living away from home at a private address
```

Absflag. *Absent flag*

Options

0	Not absent
1	Absent

Use

```
If (Absent = 1 | Absadd = 2) Compute AbsFlag = 1;
```

```
Else compute AbsFlag = 0;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
'loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

Nametype. *Whether Resident, Student or Absent*

Options

1	Resident
2	Student
3	Other absent

Use

```
Compute Nametype = member_type;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
'loop until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members
```

END LOOP

Note

assign value to size of household question for use in rest of questionnaire

Hhsize. *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

```
Compute Hhsize = nhhmembers;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

Sex. *Sex*

Interviewer Instruction

CODE SEX OF [NAME]

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask Sex

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```

Birth.

*Date of birth***Text**What is 's date of birth?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FULL YEAR E.G. 9/11/1952 NOT 52

IF NOT KNOWN CODE DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY/MONTH/YEAR OF BIRTH WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS

Use

Ask Birth

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```

Birthy.

Year of birth

Decimals	Width
0	4

Scripting Notes

Autofill with year from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

TextCan you tell me the year was born?**Use**

Ask BirthY

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```

Universe

```
If (Birth = DK | REF) // Date of birth not known or refused
```

Birthm.

*Month of birth***Scripting Notes**

Autofill with month from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

TextCan you tell me the month was born?**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask BirthM

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```


Universe

If (*Birth* = DK | REF) // Date of birth not known or refused

Birthd. Day of birth

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Autofill with day from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

Text

Can you tell me the day of the month that [NAME] was born?

Use

Ask BirthD

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Universe

If (*Birth* = DK | REF) // Date of birth not known or refused

Ageif. Age last birthday

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

What was [NAME]'s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction

IF YEAR OF BIRTH NOT GIVEN: WHAT WAS YOUR/THEIR AGE LAST BIRTHDAY?

IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE

Use

Ask AgeIf

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Universe

If (*Birth* = DK | REF) // Date of birth not known or refused

Dvage. Age for whole sample, from Birth or Ageif

Decimals	Width
0	3

Use

Compute DVAge = from Birth Or Ageif If Birth Is DK/REF;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Absreason. Reason member is absent

Text

Earlier you mentioned that [NAME] is currently absent from this household, where is [NAME] currently?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	On holiday
2	Working away
3	Boarding school

4	College/University
5	Hospital
6	Care/Nursing home
7	Retirement home
8	Local authority children's care home
9	Prison/young offenders institution
97	Other

Use

Ask AbsReason

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members`

Universe

`If (AbsFlag = 1) // There is someone currently absent from household`

Absreason. *Reason for absence (other)*

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask AbsReasOth

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members`

Universe

`If (AbsFlag = 1) // There is someone currently absent from household`

`And If (AbsReason = 97) // 'Other' reason for absence`

Marstat. *Legal marital status*

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES.

Text

What is [NAME]'s legal marital status...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised civil partnership
2	Married
3	In a registered same-sex civil partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Separated from civil partner
8	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A former civil partner, the civil partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A surviving civil partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MarStat

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members`

Universe

`If (DVAge >= 16) // Age 16 or over`

Livesp. *Living with spouse*

Text
May I just check, does [NAME]'s/your [spouse / civil partner] live with [NAME]/you in this household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LiveSp

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Universe
If (DVAge >= 16 & HHSIZE > 1 & MarStat = 2,3 & AbsFlag = 0) // Age 16 or over and household size greater than 1 and married or in a civil partnership and resp not absent from household

Livewith. *Living as part of a couple in household*

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR RECORD

Text
May I just check, are you/is [NAME] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: same sex couple

Use
Ask LiveWith

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Universe
If (DVAge >= 16 & HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2,3) | LiveSp <> 2) & AbsFlag = 0) // Age 16 or over and HH size greater than 1 and NOT married/in a civil partnership OR married/in a civil partnership but spouse/partner NOT in HH and resp not absent from HH

Employ. *Employment status*

Text
Is [NAME] in paid employment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Employ

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members

Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) // Age 16 or over

Ttl. *Title*

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR CODE [NAME]'S TITLE
IF THE TITLE IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

Options

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

Use

Ask Ttl

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```

Ttlx. *Title (other)*

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TITLE

Use

Ask TtlX

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```

Universe

```
If (Ttl = 6) //'Other' title
```

Fornam. *First name*

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR CODE

Text

And the **first name**?

Interviewer Instruction

IF SAME AS NAME ALREADY GIVEN PRESS ENTER TO ACCEPT
IF THE FIRST NAME IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

Use

Ask ForNam

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```

Surnam. *Surname*

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR CODE

Text

And the **surname**?

Interviewer Instruction

IF THE SURNAME IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

Use

Ask SurNam

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members
```

END LOOP

Hhlang. *Translated interview required*

Interviewer Instruction

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HHLang

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Note

Collect non-English language requirements

Lingua. *Language of translated interview required*

Text

In which language would you [NAME] like to be interviewed?

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use

Ask Lingua

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize
```

Universe

```
If ((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1)) // Aged 10 or over and translated interview required
```

Ethnic. *Ethnic screening*

Interviewer Instruction

SHOW ARF SCREENING CARD

Text

Do you/Does [NAME] come from, or have parents or grandparents from any of the following ethnic groups?

Options

1	Indian
2	Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)
3	Pakistani
4	Bangladeshi
5	Sri Lanken
6	Caribbean/West Indian
7	Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)
8	North African
9	Black African
10	African Asian
11	Chinese
12	Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)

13	Turkish
14	Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)
96	None of these

Use

Ask Ethnic

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,hhsize

Universe

If ((DVAge > 9) & (Region = 1|2|3)) // Aged 10 or over and lives in England, Wales or Scotland

END LOOP

Relationships. *Time at start of collection of relationships*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Relationships = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household

Group // Relationships between household members

Description

The following information and help messages should on the screen until the all relationships between household members have been collected at [Relationship](#).

Information Only

There are a lot of changes taking place in the make-up of households/families and this section is to help find out what these changes are. I'd like you to tell me the relationship of each member of the household to every other member.

Help

This section must be asked for all households consisting of more than one person. Please ask in every case, you should not make assumptions about any relationship. Treat relatives of cohabiting members of the household as though the cohabiting couple were married, unless the couple are a same-sex couple. Ask respondent to give the number on the card rather than the relationship.

Help

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS.
PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.
F9 FOR HELP.

Epno. *Ego person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Epno = egopno;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop for egopno = 1,[hhsize-1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop

'loop for alterpno = [egopno+1],hhsize // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop

Universe

If (hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household

Apno. *Alter person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Apno = alterpno;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
Loop for egopno = 1,[hhsz-1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop
'.oop for alterpno = [egopno+1],hhsz // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop
```

Universe

```
If (hhsz > 1) // Multi-person household
```

Relationship. Relationships

Scripting Notes

Maximum number of mentions: 16

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use

Ask Relationship

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
Loop for egopno = 1,[hhsz-1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop
'.oop for alterpno = [egopno+1],hhsz // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop
```

Universe

```
If (hhsz > 1) // Multi-person household
```

END LOOP
END LOOP

Hgbiom. PNO of biological mother - derived

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

0 = not in household

Use

Compute HGBioM = PNO Of Biological Mother;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships
```

Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father - derived*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

0 = not in household

Use

Compute HGBioF = PNO Of Biological Father;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships
```

Hgpart. *PNO of spouse/civil partner - derived*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

0 = not in household

Use

Compute HGPart = PNO Of Spouse/civil Partner;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships
```

Respf16. *Whether father of child under age 16 in HH*

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Compute RESPF16 = flag Indicating Respondent Is Natural/adoptive/foster Or Step-father Of Child Under Age 16 In Household;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships
```

Universe

```
If (sex = 1) // Male
```

Respm16. *Whether mother of child under age 16 in HH*

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Compute RESPM16 = flag Indicating Respondent Is Natural/adoptive/foster Or Step-mother Of Child Under Age 16 In Household;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships
```


Universe

If (*sex* = 2) //Female

END LOOP

Numadult. *Number of adults (aged 16 or over) in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumAdult = number Of Adults Aged 16 Or Over In Household;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numchild. *Number of children (aged 15 or under) in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumChild = number Of Children Aged 15 Or Under In Household;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numssex. *Number of same sex partners*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumSSex = number Of Same Sex Partners;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numcpart. *Number of cohabiting partners - not married/in civil p'ship*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumCPart = number Of Cohabiting Partners - Not Married Or In Civil Partnerships;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Nummpart. *Number married with spouses in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumMPart = number Married With Spouses In Hhold;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numcivil. *Number of civil partners with partners in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumCivil = number Of Civil Partners With Partners In Household;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Emboost. *Ethnic minority boost*

Development Notes

Options

0	No
1	Yes

Use

If (*ethnic Minority Boost Sample*) Compute EMBoost = 1;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Gpcomp. *General population comparison*

Development Notes

Options

0	No
1	Yes

Use

If (*general Population Comparison Sample Sample*) Compute GPComp = 1;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Lda. *Low-density ethnic minority area*

Development Notes

Options

0	No
1	Yes

Use

If (*Low-density Ethnic Minority Area Sample*) Compute LDA = 1;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Module *Household Questionnaire*

Use

Use Household_w1

Hhgre. *Time at start of household questionnaire*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Hhgre = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Information Only

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1	[NAME [1]]
2	[NAME [2]]
3	[NAME [3]]
4	[NAME [4]]
5	[NAME [5]]
6	[NAME [6]]
7	[NAME [7]]
8	[NAME [8]]
9	[NAME [9]]
10	[NAME [10]]
11	[NAME [11]]
12	[NAME [12]]
13	[NAME [13]]
14	[NAME [14]]
15	[NAME [15]]
16	[NAME [16]]

Use

Ask IVH

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhendtimea. *Time at end of household interview (Household Grid)*

Development Notes**Use**

Compute HHEndTimeA = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsbeds

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM
ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsrooms

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

Use

Ask Hsownd

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsowr1. *PNO of person(s) owning accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 2

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction

IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Hsowr1

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3) // accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Hsval. *Value of property: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Hsval

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3) // accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Soft Check: If (HsVal < 50000 Or > 500000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 500,000

Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsyrbuy

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did you pay for the property?

Interviewer Instruction

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hscost

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 1 | *Hsownd* = 2 | *Hsownd* = 3) // accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Soft Check: If (*HsCost* < 50000 Or > 500000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 500,000

Hsyr04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

Use

Ask Hsyr04

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 2 | *Hsownd* = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Hstotmg. *Total amount secured against property*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source

BHPS

Text

Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hstotmg

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 2 | *Hsownd* = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Mglife. *Years left on mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use

Ask Mglife

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*hsownd* = 2 | *Hsownd* = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use

Ask Mgtype

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*hsownd* = 2 | *Hsownd* = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Xpmsg. *Last total monthly mortgage payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was your last total monthly instalment on the mortgage(s) or loan(s)?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.

IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpmsg

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*hsownd* = 2 | *Hsownd* = 3) // accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented

Hsjb. *Accommodation with present job: renter*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hsjb

Modules

Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5) //accommodation is rented or rent-free

Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 9

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Interviewer Instruction

IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Rentp

Modules

Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5) //accommodation is rented or rent-free

Soft Check: If (RentP > 4) // Accommodation is rented in more than four names

Rentll. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

Text

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Local Authority/Council/Northern Ireland Housing Executive
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation

8	Relative
9	Employer
10	Other individual

Use

Ask Rent11

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 4 | *Hsownd* = 5) // *accommodation is rented or rent-free*

Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

Use

Ask Rent f

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 4 | *Hsownd* = 5) // *accommodation is rented or rent-free*

Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Rent

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 4) // *accommodation is rented*

Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

Source

BHPS

Text

What period did this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks

5	Calender month
7	Two calender months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask Rentwc

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 4) // accommodation is rented

And If (*rent*>0) // last rental payment is provided

Rentinc. *Payments included*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Water and/or sewerage charges
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	Council tax (Rates)
96	None of these

Use

Ask Rentinc

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 4) // accommodation is rented

And If (*rent*>0) // last rental payment is provided

Renthb. *Housing Benefit*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Renthb

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 4) // accommodation is rented

And If (*rent*>0) // last rental payment is provided

Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Rentg

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*hsownd* = 4) // accommodation is rented
And If (*rent*>0) // last rental payment is provided
And If (*renthb* = 1) // receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Fuelhave. *Domestic fuel*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

Use

Ask Fuelhave

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

Use

Ask Fuelduel

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

Xpduely. *Amount electricity and gas*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since `[INTERVIEW MONTH]` `[INTERVIEW YEAR - 1]`, how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

Use

Ask Xpduely

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

And If (*fuelduel* = 1) // pay gas and electric as one bill

Xpelecy. *Amount electricity*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since `[INTERVIEW MONTH]` `[INTERVIEW YEAR - 1]`, how much has your household spent on electricity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpelecy

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Xpgasy. *Amount gas*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since `[INTERVIEW MONTH]` `[INTERVIEW YEAR - 1]`, how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpgasy

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 2 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Xpoily. *Amount oil*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since `[INTERVIEW MONTH]` `[INTERVIEW YEAR - 1]`, how much has your household spent on oil?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpoily

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 3) // has oil in accommodation

Xpsfly. *Amount other fuel*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since [INTERVIEW MONTH] [INTERVIEW YEAR - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpsfly

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 4) // has other fuel type in accommodation

Heatch. *Central heating*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Heatch

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Solar1. *Install solar panels for electricity*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following...

solar panels for electricity?

Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use

Ask Solar1

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Solar2. *Install solar water heating*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

Solar water heating?

Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use

Ask Solar2

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Solar3. *Install wind turbine to generate electricity*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

A wind turbine to generate electricity?

Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use

Ask Solar3

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Etariff. *Considering Green Tariff*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

Does your household buy, or is your household seriously considering buying its electricity on a Green Tariff? By Green Tariff we mean a payment scheme where your electricity supplier provides electricity from renewable sources such as wind power to the National Grid for the amount you use.

Options

1	Yes - already buy
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No - neither
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use

Ask Etariff

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*fuelhave* = 1) // has electricity in accommodation

Rubrec. *Separate items for recycling*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

Do you separate your rubbish into items that can be recycled through your normal rubbish collection always, usually, sometimes or never?

Options

1	Always
2	Usually

3	Sometimes
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection

Use

Ask Rubrec

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec1. *Frequency of using bottle bank*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use

Ask Othrec1

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec2. *Frequency of using paper recycling point*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

Paper or cardboard recycling points?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use

Ask Othrec2

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec3. *Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use

Ask Othrec3

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec4. *Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

Garden waste recycling facilities?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use

Ask Othrec4

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsctax. *Council tax band*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Please note that the figures in column 1 refer to England, column 2 to Scotland and column 3 to Wales

Text

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL. DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A up to £40000 up to £27000 up to £30000
2	B £40001 - 52000 £27001 - 35000 £30001 - 39000
3	C £52001 - 68000 £35001 - 45000 £39001 - 51000
4	D £68001 - 88000 £45001 - 58000 £51001 - 66000
5	E £88001 - 120000 £58001 - 80000 £66001 - 90000
6	F £120001 - 160000 £80001 - 106000 £90001 - 120000
7	G £160001 - 320000 £106001 - 212000 £120001 - 240000
8	H £320001+ £212001+ £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Use

Ask Hsctax

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) //address in England, Wales or Scotland

Xphsdb. *Behind with rent/mortgage*

Source

BHPS

Text

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdb

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*hsownd* = 2/3/4/97) // house being bought on a mortgage, part-rented or rented

Xphsdct.

*Behind with Council Tax***Source**

FRS (adapted)

Text

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdct

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*hsctax* <> 9) // council tax band provided

Xphsdba.

*Up to date with all bills***Source**

FRS (adapted)

Text

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water, rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

Use

Ask Xphsdba

ModulesModule Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Cduse.

*Consumer durables in accommodation***Source**

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2

IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven

10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

Use

Ask Cduse

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Pcnet. *Access to the internet*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcnet

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (cduse = 10) // there is a home computer in the household

Pcbroad. *Broadband connection*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcbroad

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (cduse = 10) // there is a home computer in the household
 And If (pcnet = 1) // household has access to the internet from home

Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

Source

UKHLS IP1

Text

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

Use

Ask Conintro

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Xpfood1_g3. *Amount spent on food from food shops*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpfood1_g3

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Xpfdout_g3. *Amount spent on food eaten outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

And about how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpfdout_g3

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Xpaltob_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpaltob_g3

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepa. *Holiday*

Source

FRS

Text

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for. For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepA

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepb. *Friends/family around for drink or meal*

Source

FRS

Text

Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepB

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepc. *All weather shoes*

Source

FRS

Text

Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepC

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepd. *House in decent state of repair*

Source

FRS

Text

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
---	----------------

2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepD

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepe. *Household contents insurance*

Source

FRS

Text

Household contents insurance?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepE

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepf. *Regular savings*

Source

FRS

Text

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepF

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepg. *Replace worn out furniture*

Source

FRS

Text

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepG

Modules

Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Matdeph.

*Replace or repair major electrical goods***Source**

FRS

Text

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask Matdeph

Modules

Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Hheat.

*Keep accommodation warm enough***Source**

FRS

Text

For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 'CAN'T AFFORD IT' AS NO

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

Use

Ask Hheat

Modules

Module Household_w1. Household Questionnaire

Cdephave1.

*Children have family holidays***Source**

FRS

TextThe next questions are about all the children you [NAME] (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

Interviewer InstructionPRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave1

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Cdephave2. *Children have enough bedrooms*

Source

FRS

Text

And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave2

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Cdephave3. *Children have leisure equipment*

Source

FRS

Text

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave3

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Cdephave4. *Children have celebrations on special occasions*

Source

FRS

Text

Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave4

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Cdepdo1. *Children go swimming*

Source

FRS

Text

I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo1

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Cdepdo2. *Children do hobbies/leisure activities*

Source

FRS

Text

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo2

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Cdepdo3. *Children have friends round*

Source

FRS

Text

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo3

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IVH* = *HHGRID.RESPM16* | *HHGRID.RESPF16*) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Cplay. *Children attend nursery/playgroup*

Source

FRS

Text

Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

Use

Ask CPlay

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IVH Has Child Aged <6*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has a child under 6

CdepTrp. *Children go on school trips*

Source

FRS

Text

Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

Use

Ask CdepTrp

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IVH Has Child Aged >5 OR CPlay = 4*) // Person completing the household questionnaire has a child over 5 or child under 5 but already at school

Cdelply. *Outdoor space for children to play*

Source

FRS

Text

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Cdelply

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IVH* = *HHGRID.RESPM16* | *HHGRID.RESPF16*) // Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household

Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER '0' IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Ncars

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Carnum. *Car number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Development Notes

Use

Compute Carnum = carno;

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

In Loops

'loop for carno = 1,ncars

Universe

If (*ncars* > 0) // there are cars in the household

Ensize. *Engine size*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is the engine size of [your first/second etc] car/van?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Options

1	Small engine - under 1400cc / 1.0 - 1.3999
2	Medium engine - 1400 to under 2000cc / 1.4 - 1.9999
3	Large engine - 2000+cc / 2.0 or larger

Use

Ask Ensize

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

In Loops

'loop for carno = 1,ncars

Universe

If (ncars > 0) // there are cars in the household

Whodrive. *Main driver of car*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Who drives this car **most often**?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Whodrive

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

In Loops

'loop for carno = 1,ncars

Universe

If (ncars > 0) // there are cars in the household

END LOOP

Hhendtimeb. *Time at end of household interview*

Development Notes

Use

Compute HHEndTimeB = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhintlang. *Language HH questionnaire completed in*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD LANGUAGE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use

Ask HHIntLang

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

HhwhoInt. *Who conducted HH interview*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview

Use

Ask HHWhoInt

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HHIntLang > 0) // Interview carried out in language other than English

Pno. *Person Number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Pno = person Number From Household Grid;

Section *Individual interview*

Module *Pre-person interview calculations*

Use

Use Prepercalc_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children resp is parent of*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adopted Children Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nnatch.

Number of biological children resp is parent of

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nchunder16.

Number of children aged under 16 resp is parent of

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCHUNDER16 = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch5to15.

Number of children aged 5 to 15 resp is parent of

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCH5TO15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch10to15.

Number of children aged 10 to 15 resp is parent of

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCH10TO15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nchresp.

Number of children under 16 resp is responsible adult for

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch14resp. *Number of children under 15 resp is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCH14RESP = number Of Children Aged Under 15 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 resp is responsible adult for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCH415RESP = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Demographics module*

Use

Use Demographics_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Indstime. *Time at start of individual interview*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Indstime = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Demog. *Time at start of demographics module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Demog = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Use

Ask IStrtDat

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Ildat. *First date of interview*

Development Notes

Text

First date of interview entered. Used for checks

Use

Ask Ildat

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Chknam. *Confirm respondent's name*

Source

BHPS

Text

I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview?

Your name is [ForNam] [SurNam]?

Options

1	Name is correct
2	Name needs amending

Use

Ask ChkNam

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hard Check: If (ChkNam = 2) // Name needs correcting

Action

return to HH Grid to amend

Chksex. *Confirm respondent's sex*

Source

BHPS

Text

And you are [sex from household grid]?

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask ChkSex

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hard Check: If (ChkSex Different To Sex On HH Grid)

Action

return to HH Grid to amend

Chkdob. *Confirmed date of birth*

Source

BHPS

Text

And your date of birth is [DOB from household grid]?

Options

1	Yes, correct
2	No, needs amending

Use

Ask ChkDOB

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (DOB Given In Full On HHGRID) // DOB given in full on household grid

Hard Check: If (ChkDOB = 2)

Action

return to HH Grid to amend

Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MvEver

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Source

BHPS

Text

When did you personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth

ModulesModule Demographics_w1. *Demographics module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use

Ask MvYr

ModulesModule Demographics_w1. *Demographics module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

Source

BHPS

Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

Use

Ask LkMove

ModulesModule Demographics_w1. *Demographics module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

Source

BHPS

Text

[Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=1} / [Do you expect you will move in the coming year]{LkMove=2}?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask XPMove

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Soft Check: If (JBstat = 4 And (ChkSex = 1 And Age <=65) Or (Sex = Female Age <=60 And ChkSex = 2)) // respondent is retired but below the retirement age (65 for men and 60 for women)

Mlstatchk. *Marital status check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

I have your legal marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MLSTATChk

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 1 THRU 9) // Marital status provided in household grid

MLstat. *Present legal marital status*

Source

BHPS

Notes

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT if MLSTATCHK = 1 (marital status recorded in the grid is correct)

Text

What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
3	A Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated from Spouse
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS ONLY:A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MLSTAT

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = DK|REF|MIS OR MLSTATchk = 2) // Marital status not provided in household grid OR is incorrect in grid

Note

HHGRID.MARSTAT is autofilled with DEMOGRAPHICS.MLSTAT where MLSTAT is answered. This is to ensure the rest of the questionnaire is routed on the correct marital status.

Module *Initial Conditions module*

Use

Use Initialconditions_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Initial. *Time at start of initial conditions module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Initial = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask Ukborn

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country were you born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORNC

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*ukborn*= 5) // *Not born in the UK*

Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK

And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.

F9 FOR HELP

Text

In which UK **county** were you born?

Use

Ask PLBORNUK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK

Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use

Ask PLBORNUKO

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK

And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other country

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Universe

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Citzn. *Citizenship*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction

CITZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

Use

Ask CITZN

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask CITZNO

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source

BHPS/LFS

Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)

5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QUALOC

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND

13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFVoc

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you left school?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Schlloc. *Place of school*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And where was your school...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales

4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

Use

Ask SchLoc

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981
 And If (SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND > 0) // School leaving age given

Schcode. *School code*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
 IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
 IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use

Ask SchCode

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981
 And If (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3) // Attended school in the UK or still at school

Schok. *School details correct*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SchOK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981
 And If (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3) // Attended school in the UK or still at school
 And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified

Schname. *School name if not coded*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchName

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981
And If (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3) // Attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file

Fenow. *Still in further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

Use

Ask FENOW

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university

Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College

3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

Use

Ask EdType

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7*) // Full time student

Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

Source

BHPS

Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

Use

Ask EdAsp

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7*) // Full time student

And If (*EdType = 1,2*) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS Depends

Use

Ask FedLik

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7*) // Full time student

And If (*EdType = 1,2*) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

Options

1	Having school qualification is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

Use

Ask FedNt

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

```
If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7 ) // Full time student
And If ( EdType = 1,2 ) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If ( FedLik > 2 ) // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely
```

Wlsh.

 Respondent speaks, reads or writes Welsh
Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Can you understand, speak, read or write Welsh?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Understand spoken Welsh
2	Speak Welsh
3	Read Welsh
4	Write Welsh
96	None of the above

Use

Ask Wlsh

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

```
If ( HHGRID.Region = 2 ) // Address in Wales
```

Wlshua.

 Welsh at home
Source

BHPS

Text

We are interested in how Welsh is used in different situations. Please look at the card and tell me what language you mainly speak...

...at home?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Only Welsh
---	------------

2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use

Ask WlshUA

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales

And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

Wlshub. *Welsh at work*

Source

BHPS

Text

...at work?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use

Ask WlshUB

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales

And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

Wlshuc. *Welsh at school/college/uni*

Source

BHPS

Text

...at school, college or university?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use

Ask WlshUC

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales

And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

Wlshud. *Welsh talking to relatives*

Source

BHPS

Text

...talking to relatives, friends or neighbours?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use

Ask WlshUD

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales

And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

Wlshue. *Welsh for day to day activities*

Source

BHPS

Text

...for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use

Ask WlshUE

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.Region = 2) // Address in Wales

And If (Wlsh = 1|2|3|4) // Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh

Module *Family Background module*

Use

Use Familybackground_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask PAJU

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask PasOc00

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // *Father working when respondent aged 14*

Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask MAJU

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask MasOc00

ModulesModule Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

Pacob.

 Country father born in**Source**

UKHLS

TextIn which country was your **father** born?**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PaCOB

ModulesModule Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pacobo.

 Country father born in (other)**Source**

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PaCOBO

ModulesModule Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country

Payruk.

Father lived in UK

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

Use

Ask PaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK

Payruk1.

Year father moved to the UK

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which year did he first move to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

Use

Ask PaYrUK1

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK

And If (PaYrUK = 1) // Father has lived in UK

Macob.

Country mother born in

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your **mother** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A

17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MaCOB

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MaCOBO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

Mayruk. *Mother lived in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

Use

Ask MaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

Mayruk1. *Year mother moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which year did she first move to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GME APPROXIMATE YEAR

Use

Ask MaYrUK1

ModulesModule Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

And If (MaYrUK = 1) // Mother has lived in UK

Pgprob.

*Country father's father born in***Source**

UKHLS

TextIn which country was your **father's father** born?**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PGprOb

ModulesModule Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pgprobo.

*Country father's father born in (other)***Source**

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PGprOb0

ModulesModule Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (PGprOb = 97) // Father's father born in other country

Pgmrob. *Country father's mother born in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And your **father's mother**, where was she born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PGMrOb

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pgmrobo. *Country father's mother born in (other)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PGMrObO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (PGMrOb = 97) // Father's mother born in other country

Mgprob. Country mother's father born in

Source

UKHLS

Text

And your **mother's father**, where was he born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MGprOb

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mgprobo. Country mother's father born in (other)

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MGprObO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (MGprOb = 97) // Mother's father born in other country

Mgmrob. Country mother's mother born in

Source

UKHLS

Text

And your **mother's mother**, where was she born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MGmrOb

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mgmrobo. *Country mother's mother born in (other)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MGmrObO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (MGmrOb = 97) // Mother's mother born in other country

Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

Source

BHPS

Notes

This question was only asked in sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Use

Ask PAEDQF

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

Source

BHPS

Notes

This question was only asked in sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text

And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Use

Ask MAEDQF

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Lvag16. *Living with biological parents at 16*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you live with **both** your biological mother **and** biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LvAg16

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Soft Check: If (LvAg16 = 1 AND (PAJU = 3,4 | MAJU = 3,4)) // Lived with both biological parents at 16, but not living with at least one currently

AgeLh. *Age stopped living with both biological parents*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask AgeLH

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

Lvag14. *Who living with at age 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were **aged 14**?

Interviewer Instruction

STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Biological mother and father
2	Adoptive mother and father
3	Mother and stepfather
4	Father and stepmother
5	Mother/no father figure
6	Father/no mother figure
7	In Local Authority care/foster home
97	Other

Use

Ask LvAg14

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

Ynlp14. *Why not living with both biological parents*

Source

BHPS

Text

Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?

Options

1	Parents never married or lived together
2	One or both parents died
3	Parents separated or divorced
97	Other

Use

Ask YNLP14

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LvAg14 > 1) // Not living with biological mother and father at age 14

Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Use

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ethnicts. *Time at start of ethnic and national identity module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Ethnicts = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Natid. *National identity*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

Use

Ask NatID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Natido. *National identity other specified*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask Nat IDO

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

Racel. *Ethnic group*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

What is your ethnic group?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background
9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

Use

Ask RACEL

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

What other ethnic group is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RACELO

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

Paid. *Father's ethnic group*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Which of these ethnic groups does your **father** come from?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	European, other than British
5	Other white group
6	Indian
7	Pakistani
8	Bangladeshi
9	Sri Lankan
10	Chinese
11	Turkish
12	Middle Eastern or Iranian
13	Caribbean
14	North African
15	Black African
16	African Asian
97	Other ethnic group

Use

Ask PAID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Spaid. *Strength of identification with father's ethnicity*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being [PAID] {PAID = 2,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15, 16} / [your father's ethnic group] {PAID = 1,3,4,5,97} to you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

Use

Ask SPAID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (RACEL <> 1 AND PAID <> DK / REF) // Ethnic group is not White British and father's ethnic group is provided

Maid. *Mother's ethnic group*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And which of these ethnic groups does your **mother** come from?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	European, other than British
5	Other white group
6	Indian
7	Pakistani
8	Bangladeshi
9	Sri Lankan
10	Chinese
11	Turkish
12	Middle Eastern or Iranian
13	Caribbean
14	North African
15	Black African
16	African Asian
97	Other ethnic group

Use

Ask MAID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Smaid. *Strength of identification with mother's ethnicity*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being [MAID] {MAID = 2,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16} / [your mother's ethnic group] {MAID = 1,3,4,5,97} to you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

Use

Ask SMAID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (RACEL > 1 & PAID <> MAID & MAID <> DK/REF/MIS) // Ethnic group is not White British and father's ethnic group is not the same as mother's ethnic group and mother's ethnic group is provided

Britid. *Importance of being British*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

Most people who live in the UK may think of themselves as being British in some way. On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being British to you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

ENTER 11 IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT CONSIDER THEMSELVES TO BE BRITISH (SPONTANEOUS)

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask BRITID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) //Lives in England, Wales or Scotland

And If ((month = 1 Thru 6) OR ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)))) // Sample month is Jan 09 to June 09 OR Sample month is July 09 to Dec 10 and respondent is part of EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, or LDA sample and ethnic group is not White

Module *Language module*

Use

Use Language_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Englang. *English is first language*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is English your first language?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Englang

Modules

Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Engspk. *Difficulty speaking day to day English*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngSpk

Modules

Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

Spkdif. *Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot speak English at all

Use

Ask SpkDif

ModulesModule Language_w1. *Language module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*EngLang* = 2) // *English is not first language*And If (*EngSpk* = 1) // *Has difficulty speaking English*

Engtel. *Difficulty speaking English on the phone*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngTel

ModulesModule Language_w1. *Language module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*EngLang* = 2) // *English is not first language*And If (*EngSpk* = 1) // *Has difficulty speaking English*And If (*EngLang* = 2 AND *SpkDif* = 1|2|3) // *English is not first language and speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*

Teldif. *Degree of difficulty speaking English on phone*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

Use

Ask Teldif

ModulesModule Language_w1. *Language module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*EngLang* = 2) // *English is not first language*And If (*EngSpk* = 1) // *Has difficulty speaking English*And If (*EngLang* = 2 AND *SpkDif* = 1|2|3) // *English is not first language and speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*And If (*EngTel* = 1) // *Has difficulty speaking English on the telephone*

Engread. *Difficulty reading English*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngRead

Modules

Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*Englang* = 2) // *English is not first language*

Readdif. *Degree of difficulty reading English*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot read English at all

Use

Ask ReadDif

Modules

Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*Englang* = 2) // *English is not first language*

And If (*EngRead* = 1) // *Has difficulty reading English*

Engform. *Difficulty completing forms in English*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngForm

Modules

Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*Englang* = 2) // *English is not first language*

And If (*EngRead* = 1) // *Has difficulty reading English*

And If (*EngLang* = 2 AND *ReadDif* = 1|2|3) // *English is not first language and reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*

Formdif.

Degree of difficulty completing forms in English

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

Use

Ask FormDif

Modules

Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*EngLang* = 2) // *English is not first language*

And If (*EngRead* = 1) // *Has difficulty reading English*

And If (*EngLang* = 2 AND *ReadDif* = 1|2|3) // *English is not first language and reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*

And If (*EngForm* = 1) // *Has difficulty completing official forms in English*

Module Religion module

Use

Use Religion_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Religion.

Time at start of religion module

Development Notes

Use

Compute RELIGION = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Oprlg.

Whether belong to a religion

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OPRLG

Modules

Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Oprlg0ni. Religion brought up in: NI

Source

NISRA/CSU

Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

Use

Ask OPRLG0NI

Modules

Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4 AND OPRLG = 2) // In NI and does not belong to a religion

Nirel. Religion: NI

Source

Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

Use

Ask NIREl

Modules

Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4 AND OPRLG = 1) // In NI and does belong to a religion

Nireloth. Religion (other): NI

Source

NI harmonised question

Text

Please describe this other religion

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask NIRElOth

Modules

Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4 AND OPRLG = 1) // In NI and does belong to a religion
And If (NIREl = 97) // Other religion (NI)

Niact. Religion active: NI

Source

NI harmonised question

Text

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NIAct

Modules

Module Religion_w1. Religion module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4 AND (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLG0NI = 1-14,97)) // In NI and belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

Oprlg0. Religion brought up in: E/S/W

Source

UKHLS

Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh

16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG0

Modules

Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3 AND OPRLG = 2) // In E/S/W and does not belong to a religion

Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG1

Modules

Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3 AND OPRLG = 1) // In E/S/W and does belong to a religion

Oprlg2. Attendance at religious services

Source

BHPS

Text

How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

Options

1	Once a week or more
2	Less often but at least once a month
3	Less often but at least once a year
4	Never or practically never
5	Only at weddings, funerals etc.

Use

Ask OPRLG2

Modules

Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections

Oprlg3. *Religion makes a difference to life*

Source

BHPS

Text

How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	A great difference
2	Some difference
3	A little difference
4	Or no difference?

Use

Ask OPRLG3

Modules

Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Migration History module*

Use

Use Migrationhistory_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Migration. *Time at start of migration history module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute MIGRATION = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mabroad. *Has lived abroad*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Next we have a few questions about where you have lived in your lifetime

Have you lived in any countries other than the UK for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MAbroad

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4
& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) //EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any
```

non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK

Mnabroad. *Number of other countries lived in*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many other countries have you lived in?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask MNAbroad

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK

And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Countryno. *Country number*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Data Release

Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes

Data collected for internal use only.

Use

Compute Countryno = cno;

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

!loop for cno = 1, Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK

And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Mabroadc. *Where lived abroad*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] other country lived in?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTRY NAME

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'

Use

Ask MAbroadC

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

In Loops

'loop for cno = 1,Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MAbroadC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has previously lived in the same country twice in succession

Mabroadco. *Where lived abroad: other*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use

Ask MAbroadCO

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

'loop for cno = 1,Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK
And If (MAbroadC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

Mindirect. *Moves directly from country of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Next we have a few questions about when you came to live in the UK. When you came to the UK to live, did you come directly from your country of birth or did you live in another country or countries before living here?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Direct from birth country
2	From other country

Use

Ask MIndirect

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. Migration History module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

Mnotherc. *Number of countries lived in*

Decimals	Width
----------	-------

Source

UKHLS

Text

Other than your country of birth, how many other countries did you live in before living here?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask MNOtherC

ModulesModule Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4
& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) //EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any
non-white background
```

```
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) //Born outside the UK
```

```
And If (MIndirect = 2) //Moved to UK from a country other than birth country
```

Countryno1. *Country number*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Variable Name For Output Data

Countryno

Data Release

Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes

Data collected for internal use only.

Use

Compute Countryno1 = cno;

ModulesModule Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

```
'loop for cno = 1, MNOtherC // loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth
```

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4
& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) //EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any
non-white background
```

```
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) //Born outside the UK
```

```
And If (MIndirect = 2) //Moved to UK from a country other than birth country
```

MIndirectc. *Country lived in before coming to UK*

Source

UKHLS

TextWhich was the country you lived in after you left your country of birth?**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING COUNTRY NAME

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZ'

Use

Ask MIndirectC

ModulesModule Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

```
'loop for cno = 1, MNOtherC // loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth
```

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4
& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) //EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any
non-white background
```

And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MIndirect = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MIndirectC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says moved to the same country from the UK twice in succession

MIndirectco. *Other country lived in before coming to UK*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use

Ask MIndirectCO

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for cno = 1, MNOtherC // loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

And If (MIndirect = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

And If (MIndirectC = 997) // Moved to UK from country not on list

END LOOP

MReturned. *Ever returned to country of birth to live*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since you first came to the UK to live, have you returned to your country of birth to live for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MReturned

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

Mlived. *Lived in countries other than UK since arrival*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since coming to the UK have you lived in any countries other than the UK or your country of birth for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Mlived

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
```

Mnlived.

Number of countries lived in since UK arrival

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many other countries have you lived in since coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask MNLived

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK
```

Countryno2.

Country number

Decimals	Width
0	1

Variable Name For Output Data

Countryno

Data Release

Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes

Data collected for internal use only.

Use

Compute Countryno2 = cno;

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for cno = 1,mnlived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK
```

MLivedc.

Countries lived in since moving to UK

Source

UKHLS

Text

Which was the other country lived in after coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTRY NAME
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'

Use

Ask MLivedC

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for cno = 1, mnlived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MLivedC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has lived abroad in the same country twice in succession

MLivedco. *Countries lived in since moving to UK: other*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use

Ask MLivedCO

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for cno = 1, mnlived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK
And If (MLivedC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

Moveage. *Age respondent moved to UK*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute MoveAge = age Respondent Moved To The UK;

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (HHGRID.Birth <> MIS) // date of birth provided

Mnmoves. *Number of moves to a new address*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

Roughly how many times have you moved to a new address since you [were aged 14] {UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge = less than or equal to 14} / [came to the UK to live] {UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge = greater than 14}, either on your own or with family?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT COUNT UNIVERSITY STUDENTS RETURNING TO THE FAMILY HOME FOR SCHOOL BREAKS OR HOLIDAYS BUT **DO** COUNT ALL ADDRESS CHANGES WHILE A STUDENT AT UNIVERSITY.

DO NOT COUNT THE FIRST MOVE TO THE UK FROM ABROAD.

ENTER NUMBER, ENTER 0 TIMES AS 0, RESPONDENT'S BEST ESTIMATE IS ACCEPTABLE

Use

Ask MNMoves

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

Mlivedist. *Current home: distance from first home/age 14*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How far do you now live from where you were living when you [were aged 14] {UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge less than or equal to 14} / [came to the UK to live] {UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge greater than 14}?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Less than 2 miles
2	Between 2 and 5 miles
3	Between 5 and 20 miles
4	Between 20 and 50 miles
5	Between 50 and 100 miles
6	More than 100 miles

Use

Ask MLiveDist

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

And If (MNMoves > = 1) // Moved one or more times

Mlivedist5. *Ever lived further than 5 miles from where now lives*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since you [were aged 14] {UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge less than or equal to 14} / [came to the UK to live] {UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge greater than 14}, have you ever lived further than 5 miles from where you live now?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MLiveDist5

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background  
And If (MNMoves > = 1) // Moved one or more times  
And If (MLiveDist = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK
```

Mlivedistf. *Furthest distance lived from present home*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is the furthest away you've lived?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Between 5 and 20 miles
2	Between 20 and 50 miles
3	Between 50 and 100 miles
4	More than 100 miles
5	In a country outside the UK

Use

Ask MLiveDistF

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background  
And If (MNMoves > = 1) // Moved one or more times  
And If (MLiveDist = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK  
And If (MLiveDist5 = 1) // Has lived further than 5 miles from where live now
```

Module *Partnership history module*

Use

Use Partnershiphistory_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Partner. *Time at start of partnership history module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute PARTNER = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Partint. *Partnership intro*

Text

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options

Use

Ask PartInt

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Lcmarm. *Month of current marriage*

Source

BHPS

TextThinking of your current *[marriage / civil partnership]*, in what month and year did you *[get married / form your civil partnership]*?**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCMarM

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3*) // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

Lcmay4. *Year of current marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LCMarY4

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3*) // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

Mpno. *Person number of spouse*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Person number of spouse/civil partner from HHold Grid

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Use

Ask MPNo

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3*) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Lcmcoh. *Cohabited before current marriage*

Source

BHPS

Text

As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got married / formed your civil partnership]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LCMCoh

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3*) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Lcmcbm. *Month began cohabiting before current marriage*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you start living together?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCMCbM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3*) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (*LCMCoh = 1*) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

LcmcbY4. *Year began cohabiting before current marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LCMCbY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

And If (LCMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

Lcmspm. *Month separated*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living together?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCMSpM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

Lcmspy4. *Year separated*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LCMSpY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ($HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3$) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

And If ($MPNo = 0$) // Spouse not resident in household

Nmar.

Number of marriages

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use

Ask NMar

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ($HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9$) // Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

Pmarint.

Previous marriages intro

Text

I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages, starting with your first.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask PMarInt

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ($((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) \& (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)))$) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Note

set total number of previous marriages to NMar-1, if currently married, or NMar, if not.

Temporary Variable N_previous_marriages.

Type
number

Use

Compute N_previous_marriages = counter;

Marno.

Marriage number

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Marno = counter;

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmarm. month of marriage

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking of your [first / second / third / most recent] [marriage / civil partnership], in what month did you [get married / form your civil partnership]?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMarM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmary4. year of marriage

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LMarY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. Partnership history module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmcoh. Cohabited before marriage

Source

BHPS

Text

As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got

married / formed your civil partnership]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LMCoh

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmcbm. Month started living together

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you start living together?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMCbM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell

LmcbY4. Year started living together

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LMCbY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages
```

Universe

```
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once  
but not currently married or partnered.
```

```
And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell
```

Lmend. *How marriage/civil partnership ended*

Source

BHPS

Text

[Did that marriage end in divorce, widowhood or something else] / [Did that civil partnership end in your civil partnership being dissolved, your partner dying or something else]?

Options

1	Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
2	Widowhood/partner dying
97	Something else

Use

Ask LMEnd

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages
```

Universe

```
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once  
but not currently married or partnered.
```

Lmwwm. Month widowed/partner died

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year [were you widowed / did your partner die]?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMWwM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

Lmwwy4. Year widowed/partner died

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LMWwY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

Lspwwd. Co-resident when spouse/partner died

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you and your [husband / wife / civil partner] living together at that time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LSpWwd

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) //More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 2) //Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

Lmdvm. *Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year [did you get divorced / was your civil partnership dissolved]?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMDvM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) //More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 1) //Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

Lmdvy4. *Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LMDvY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

Lmspm. *Month - not co-resident on death of partner|Month separated*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living together?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMSpM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If ((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

Lmspy4. *Year - not co-resident on death of partner|Year separated*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LMSpY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If ((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

END LOOP

Lcoh. *Ever cohabited*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

If currently cohabiting, autofill as 'Yes'

Text

As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LCoh

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Lncoh. *Number cohabiting partners*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS
IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

Use

```
If (currently Cohabiting) Compute LNCOh = 1;  
Else: Ask ;
```

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
```

Cohabno. *Cohabitation number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

```
Compute Cohabno = counter;
```

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCOh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one
```

Universe

```
If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
```

Lcsbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you start living with your partner?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCsBM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

Lcsby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LCsBY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

Lcsem. *Month ceased cohabitation spell*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August

9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCsEM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

Lcsey4. *Year ceased cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LCsEY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

END LOOP

Module *Fertility history module*

Use

Use Fertilityhistory_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Fertility. *Time at start of fertility history module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute FERTILITY = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (NAdoptCh = 0) // Number of adoptive children from HH Grid is 0

Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use

Ask LNAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Information Only

I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

Adoptno. *Person number of adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Adoptno = person Number Of Next Adopted Child Reported In Household Grid;

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

!loop for counter = 1, LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacbd. *Date of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your [eldest/next eldest] adopted or step-child's date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use
Ask LACBD

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacbm. *Month of birth - step/adopted child*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LACBM

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacby4. *Year of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LACBY4

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacsx. *Sex of step-adopted child*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use

Ask LACSx

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lascst. *Whether step or adopted*

Source

BHPS

TextIs [he/she/they] a step or adopted child?**Options**

1	Step
2	Adopted

Use

Ask LASCst

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacyb4. *Year step/adopted child joined resp HH*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

TextIn what year did [he/she/they] begin living with you?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask LACYB4

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

LacLv. *Step/adopted child still lives in resp HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [he/she/they] still live with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died

Use

Ask LACLv

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1, LNAadopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacno. *PNO of step/adopted child in HH*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Use

Ask LACNo

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1, LNAadopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident

Lacal. *Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

What age was [he/she/they] when [he/she/they] last lived with you?

Use

Ask LACal

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1, LNAadopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 2) // Step/adopted child not resident

Lacyd4. *Year of death - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In which year did that happen?

Use

Ask LACyD4

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1, LNAdopt

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 3) // Step/adopted child deceased

END LOOP

Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever [fathered/had] any children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (NnatCh = 0) // Number of biological children in HH is 0

Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask LNPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LPrnt = 1 | NnatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0

Information Only

I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

Lchlv. *Child resident - biological*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is your child still living with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died
4	Stillborn

Use

Ask LChLv

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

Lchyd4. *Year biological child left household/died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In which year did that happen?

Use

Ask LChyD4

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (LChLv = 3,4) // Child deceased or stillborn

Lchsx. *Sex of non-resident biological child*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use

Ask LchSx

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (LChLv > 1) // Child non-resident, deceased or stillborn

Lchdodb. *Day of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

What is/was date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask LChDoBD

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident or deceased

Lchdobm. *Month of birth of non-resident biological child*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LChDoBM

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident or deceased

Lchdoby. *Year of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LChDoBY

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident or deceased

Lchal. *Age last lived with resp*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

What age was [he/she/they] last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction

IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

Use

Ask LChal

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident or deceased

Lchno. *PNO of resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH NATURAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Use

Ask LChNo

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident

Lchchk. *Date of birth check - resident biological child*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I check [NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LChChk

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child

Bwtxp. Child born when expected

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BwtXp

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16

Bwtel. Child born early or late

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [NAME] born early or late?

Options

1	Early
2	Late

Use

Ask BwtEL

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (Resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16 & BwtXp = 2) // Resp is biological mother of resident child AND child under 16 AND child was born early or late

Bwtwk. Weeks early or late

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many weeks [early/late] was [NAME]?

Interviewer Instruction

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

Use

Ask BwtWk

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident  
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child  
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16  
And If (Resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16 & BwtXp = 2) // Resp is biological mother of resident child  
AND child under 16 AND child was born early or late
```

Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // More than 9 weeks early or late

Bwt. Birthweight

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did [NAME] weigh when they were born?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

Options

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

Use

Ask Bwt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident  
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child  
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
```

Bwtlb. Birthweight in pounds

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

Use

Ask BwtLb

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident  
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child  
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16  
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

Bwtoz. Birthweight in ounces

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

Use

Ask BwtOz

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

Bwtk. Birthweight kilograms

Decimals	Width
2	5

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Fractional entry allowed

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

Use

Ask BwtK

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (Bwt = 2) // Birthweight given in kilograms
```

Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

Source

BHPS

Text

Did [NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BwtG5

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If ((Bwt = DK|REF) | (BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // Birthweight not known
```

Brfed. Breastfeed

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you breastfeed , even if only for a short time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding (applies for children < 5 in household only)

Use

Ask BrFed

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
```

Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how old was when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask BrFedEnd

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (BrFed = 1) // Breastfed child
```

Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

Use

Ask BrFedEnd2

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (BrFed = 1) // Breastfed child
```

Lchmor. *Likely resp will have more children*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you think you will have [any more/any] children?

Options

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

Use

Ask LChMor

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((sex = 1 & Age In 15-64) | (Sex = 2 & Age In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45

Lchmorn. *No. more children resp likely to have*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How [many more/many] children do you think you will have?

Use

Ask LChMorN

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((sex = 1 & Age In 15-64) | (Sex = 2 & Age In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45
And If (LChMor = 1) // Likely resp will have more children

Module *Health and disability module*

Use

Use Health_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Healthts. *Time at start of health module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute HEALTHTS = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

Next, we have some questions about your health.

Sf1. General health

Source

SF12

Text

In general, would you say your health is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

Use

Ask SF1

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf2a. Health limits typical activities

Source

SF12

Text

Now I'm going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities. First, **moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf...Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little or not limit you at all?

Interviewer Instruction

READ RESPONSE CHOICES ONLY IF NECESSARY...(IF RESPONDENT SAYS S/HE DOES NOT DO ACTIVITY, PROBE: IS THAT BECAUSE OF YOUR HEALTH?)

Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

Use

Ask SF2a

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf2b. Health limits climbing stairs

Source

SF12

Text

Climbing **several** flights of stairs...does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?

Interviewer Instruction

READ RESPONSE CHOICES ONLY IF NECESSARY...(IF RESPONDENT SAYS S/HE DOES NOT DO ACTIVITY, PROBE: IS THAT BECAUSE OF YOUR HEALTH?)

Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

Use

Ask SF2b

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Sf3a. Health limits work

Source

SF12

Text

The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like **as a result of your physical health?**

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF3a

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf3b. Health limits kind of work

Source

SF12

Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time were you limited in the **kind** of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF3b

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf4a. Emotional problems: accomplished less

Source

SF12

Text

The following two questions ask about your emotions and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you **accomplished less** than you would like **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time

Use

Ask SF4a

ModulesModule Health_w1. *Health and disability module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf4b. *Emotional problems: less carefully than usual*

Source

SF12

TextDuring the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time did you work or other regular daily activities **less carefully than usual** as a result of any **emotional problems**, such as feeling depressed or anxious?**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF4b

ModulesModule Health_w1. *Health and disability module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf5. *Pain interferes with work*

Source

SF12

TextDuring the **past 4 weeks**, how much did **pain** interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework? Did it interfere...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Options

1	Not at all
2	A little bit
3	Moderately
4	Quite a bit
5	Extremely

Use

Ask SF5

ModulesModule Health_w1. *Health and disability module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf6a. *Felt calm and peaceful*

Source

SF12

TextThe next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling, using the showcard.How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks** have you felt calm and peaceful?**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF6a

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf6b. *Had a lot of energy*

Source

SF12

Text

How much of the time during the past 4 weeks did you have a lot of energy?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF6b

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf6c. *Felt downhearted and depressed*

Source

SF12

Text

How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt downhearted and depressed?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF6c

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf7. *Health or emotional problems interfered with social activities*

Source

SF12

Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities like visiting friends or relatives?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF7

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

HLht. *Height: unit of measurement*

Source

BHPS

Text

I would like to ask you about your height and weight.

How tall are you without shoes?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT

ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

Options

1	Feet and inches
2	Metres and centimetres
3	Cannot give estimate

Use

Ask HLHT

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

HLhtf. *Height without shoes: feet*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - FEET

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLHTF

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

Soft Check: If (HLHTF < 5 Ft) // Height is less than 5 feet

Soft Check: If (HLHTF > 7 Ft) // Height is greater than 7 feet

HLhti. *Height without shoes: inches*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - INCHES

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLHTI

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

And If (HLHT = 1 AND HLHTF = RESPONSE) // Height estimate given in feet

HLhtc. *Height without shoes: cms*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - CENTIMETRES

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLHTC

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HLHT = 2) // Height estimate given in metres and centimetres

Soft Check: If (HLHTC < 150) // Height is less than 150cm

Soft Check: If (HLHTC > 200) // Height is greater than 200cm

HLwt. *Weight: unit of measurement*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your current weight without clothes?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT

ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

Options

1	Stones and pounds
2	Kilograms
3	Cannot give estimate

Use

Ask HLWT

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

HLWTS. *Weight: Stones*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - STONES

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLWTS

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HLWT = 1) // Weight estimate given in stones and pounds

Soft Check: If (HLWTS < 8 Stone) // Weight is less than 8 stone

Soft Check: If (HLWTS > 20 Stone) // Weight is greater than 20 stone

HLWTP. *Weight: Pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - POUNDS

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLWTP

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HLWT = 1) // Weight estimate given in stones and pounds

And If (HLWT = 1 AND HLWTS = RESPONSE) // Weight estimate given in stones

HLWTK. *Weight: Kilos*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER WEIGHT - KILOGRAMS

ENTER WEIGHT TO NEAREST KILO

Use

Ask HLWTK

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HLWT = 2) // Weight estimate given in kilograms

Soft Check: If (HLWTK < 50 Kilograms) // Weight is less than 50kg

HLwte. Accuracy of weight

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you fairly sure of your weight or is that an estimate?

Options

1	Fairly sure
2	Estimate

Use

Ask HLWTE

Modules

Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If ((HLWTS = RESPONSE & HLWTP = RESPONSE) | HLWTK = RESPONSE) // Weight estimate provided in stones and pounds or in kilograms

HLwtl. When last weighed

Source

BHPS

Text

When was the last time you were weighed using scales, either by yourself or someone else?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Within last week
2	1-4 weeks ago
3	1-3 months ago
4	3-6 months ago
5	6 months to a year ago
6	More than a year ago
7	More than 5 years ago

Use

Ask HLWTL

Modules

Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Health. Long-standing illness or impairment

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Health

Modules

Module Health_w1. Health and disability module

Sections

Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE: WHICH OTHERS?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

Use

Ask DisDif

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of the conditions listed on this card? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy

14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Use

Ask HCond

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hconds01. *Still has asthma*

Text

Do you still have asthma?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds01

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 1) // Has been diagnosed as having had asthma

Hconda01. *Age told had asthma*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had asthma?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda01

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 1) // Has been diagnosed as having had asthma

Hconds02. *Still has arthritis*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have arthritis?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds02

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 2) // Has been diagnosed as having had arthritis

Hconda02. *Age told had arthritis*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had arthritis?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda02

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 2) // Has been diagnosed as having had arthritis

Hconds03. *Still has congestive heart failure*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have congestive heart failure?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds03

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 3) // Has been diagnosed as having had congestive heart failure

Hconda03. *Age told had congestive heart failure*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had congestive heart failure?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda03

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 3) // Has been diagnosed as having had congestive heart failure

Hconds04. *Still has coronary heart disease*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have coronary heart disease?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds04

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 4) // Has been diagnosed as having had coronary heart disease

Hconda04. *Age told had coronary heart disease*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had coronary heart disease?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda04

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 4) // Has been diagnosed as having had coronary heart disease

Hconds05. *Still has angina*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have angina

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds05

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 5) // Has been diagnosed as having had angina

Hconda05. *Age told had angina*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had angina

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda05

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 5) // Has been diagnosed as having had angina

Note

question not asked in first 6 months of wave 1

Hconds06. *Still has heart attack or myocardial infarction?*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have heart attack or myocardial infarction

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds06

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 6 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had heart attack or myocardial infarction

Hconda06. *Age told had heart attack or myocardial infarction?*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had heart attack or myocardial infarction

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda06

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 6 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had heart attack or myocardial infarction

Note

Hconds07. *Still has stroke*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have stroke?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds07

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 7 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had stroke

Hconda07. *Age told had stroke*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had stroke?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda07

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 7 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010) // Has been diagnosed as having had stroke

Hconds08. *Still has emphysema*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have emphysema?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds08

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 8) // Has been diagnosed as having had emphysema

Hconda08. *Age told had emphysema*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had emphysema?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda08

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 8) // Has been diagnosed as having had emphysema

Hconds09. *Still has hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds09

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 9) // Has been diagnosed as having had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod

Hconda09. *Age told had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda09

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 9) // Has been diagnosed as having had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod

Hconds10. *Still has hypothyroidism or an under-active thyriod*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have hypothyroidism or an under-active thyriod?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds10

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 10) // Has been diagnosed as having had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid

Hconda10. *Age told had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda10

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 10) // Has been diagnosed as having had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid

Hconds11. *Still has chronic bronchitis*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have chronic bronchitis?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds11

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 11) // Has been diagnosed as having had chronic bronchitis

Hconda11. *Age told had chronic bronchitis*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had chronic bronchitis?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda11

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 11) // Has been diagnosed as having had chronic bronchitis

Hconds12. *Still has any kind of liver condition*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have any kind of liver condition?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds12

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 12) // Has been diagnosed as having had any kind of liver condition

Hconda12. *Age told had any kind of liver condition*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had any kind of liver condition?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda12

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 12) // Has been diagnosed as having had any kind of liver condition

Hconds13. *Still has cancer or malignancy*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have cancer or malignancy?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds13

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Universe

If (*HCond* = 13) // Has been diagnosed as having had cancer or malignancy

Hconda13. *Age told had cancer or malignancy*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had cancer or malignancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda13

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*HCond* = 13) // Has been diagnosed as having had cancer or malignancy

Hconds14. *Still has diabetes*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have diabetes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds14

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*HCond* = 14) // Has been diagnosed as having had diabetes

Hconda14. *Age told had diabetes*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had diabetes?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda14

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*HCond* = 14) // Has been diagnosed as having had diabetes

Hconds15. *Still has epilepsy*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have epilepsy?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds15

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 15) // Has been diagnosed as having had epilepsy

Hconda15. *Age told had epilepsy*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had epilepsy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda15

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 15) // Has been diagnosed as having had epilepsy

Hconds16. *Still has high blood pressure*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have high blood pressure?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds16

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 16) // Has been diagnosed as having had high blood pressure

Hconda16. *Age told had high blood pressure*

Decimals	Width

0

5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had high blood pressure?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda16

ModulesModule Health_w1. *Health and disability module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (HCond = 16) // Has been diagnosed as having had high blood pressure

Hconds17. *Still has clinical depression*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have clinical depression?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds17

ModulesModule Health_w1. *Health and disability module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (HCond = 17) // Has been diagnosed as having had clinical depression

Hconda17. *Age told had clinical depression*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had clinical depression?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda17

ModulesModule Health_w1. *Health and disability module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (HCond = 17) // Has been diagnosed as having had clinical depression

Module *Caring module*

Use

Use Caring_w1

SectionsSection 1. *Individual interview*

Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute CARING = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AidHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum number of mentions: 16

Text

Who do you look after?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask AidHUA

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) //More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) //Resp cares for someone in the household

Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AidXHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you care for?

Use

Ask NAidXHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5

Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour

6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHU1

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHU2

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH > 1) // More than one non-resident cared for

Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

Source

BHPS

Text

Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

Interviewer Instruction

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK

INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHrs

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1*) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

Aideft.

Caring prevents paid employment

Source

FACs

Text

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after *[NAME(S)]* prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

Use

Ask AideFT

Modules

Module *Caring_w1. Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1*) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

Module *Employment Status History module*

Use

Use *Employmentstathistory_w1*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Empstat.

Time at start of employment status history module

Development Notes

Use

Compute EMPSTAT = from System Clock;

Modules

Module *Employmentstathistory_w1. Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Lgaped.

Whether left F/T education before starting FE

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can I just check, apart from taking a holiday or a gap year, did you leave full-time education between finishing at school and starting at college or university?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LGAPED

Modules

Module *Employmentstathistory_w1. Employment Status History module*

Sections

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 3) // Still at college/university

Information Only

The next questions are about all periods in or out of employment since you left full-time education, even if they only lasted for a month. Please do not tell me about each job you have had, just about each period of paid employment or periods doing things like looking after the family, being unemployed or being in education.

Help

We want to know about changes in employment status, not specific job changes, so two consecutive events should never have the same status code e.g. an '02' followed by an '02'.

Temporary Variable Counter.

Type
number

Use

Compute Counter = 0;

Leshst. *Employment status*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which description on this card [comes closest to what you first did after leaving full-time education]{LESHST = FIRST SPELL}/[best describes what you did next, even if it was only for a month?]{LESHST = SECOND SPELL ONWARDS}

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT CODE EACH 'JOB' SEPARATELY. ONE PERIOD OF PAID EMPLOYMENT CAN INCLUDE MORE THAN ONE JOB
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	Current status reached, no further changes
1	Self-employed
2	Full-time employed
3	Part-time employed
4	Unemployed
5	Retired
6	Maternity leave
7	Looking after family or home
8	Full-time student/at school
9	Long-term sick or disabled
10	On a government training scheme
11	National Service/War Service
12	Something else

Use

Ask LESHST

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

'loop until [current employment status reached]

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university

Leshem. *Month employment status started*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

When did you start this period of being [LESHST]?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AND YEAR
PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**
IF MONTH NOT KNOWN CODE SEASON

13 WINTER/DECEMBER
14 WINTER/JANUARY/FEBRUARY
15 SPRING
16 SUMMER
17 AUTUMN

Use

Ask LESHEM

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop until [current employment status reached]

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)
OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university
And If (LESHST>0) // New employment status

Leshsy4. *Year employment status started*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use

Ask LESHSY4

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop until [current employment status reached]

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)
OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university
And If (LESHST>0) // New employment status

Pj1soc00. *SOC of first job*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

What was the **first** job you had when you started working in ? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE
DESCRIBE WORK DONE

Use

Ask PJ1SOC00

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop until [current employment status reached]

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009
And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)
OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university
And If (LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment) // Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment

Pj1semp. *Employed or self-employed, first job*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS

Use

Compute PJ1SEMP = using Response At LESHST. If LESHST = 1 Then PJ1SEMP = 2 'Self Employed'. If LESHST = 2 Or 3 Then PJ1SEMP = 1 'Employed'.;

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop until [current employment status reached]

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)

OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university

And If (LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment) // Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment

Pj1boss. *Hired employees, first job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PJ1BOSS

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop until [current employment status reached]

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)

OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university

And If (LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment) // Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment

And If (PJ1SEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Pj1mngr. *Managerial duties, first job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PJ1MNGR

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop until [current employment status reached]

Universe

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1) // Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university

And If (LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment) // Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment

And If (PJ1SEMP = 1) // Employee

END LOOP

Module *Current Employment module*

Use

Use Currentemployment_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source

BHPS

Text

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do (at the place where you work)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY. F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Source

BHPS

Notes

During sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009) this question did not include the interviewer instruction 'AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE' as this was part of a subsequent question (JBSOC00b)

Text

What was your main job last week?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbsoc00b. Occupation job tasks: current job

Source

BHPS

Notes

Question only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text

What do you mainly do in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB.
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

Use

Ask JBSOC00b

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JBSEMP

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use

Ask JBBGDat

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Hard Check: If (Resp Under 14 When Started Job)

Hard Check: If (Job Start Date After Date Of Interview)

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBBGDat = DK) // Date started current job not known

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBBGDat = DK) // Date started current job not known

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (JBBGDat = DK) // Date started current job not known

Module *Employees module*

Use

Use Employees_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JbMngr

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*

Jbsize.

*No. employed at workplace: current job***Source**

BHPS

Text

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JbSize

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*

Jbsect.

*Private company***Source**

IHS

Text

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

Use

Ask JbSect

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**

UniverseIf (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee***Jbsectpub.** *Non-private organisation***Source**

IHS

Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

Use

Ask JbSectPub

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*And If (*JbSect = 2*) // *Work for a non-private organisation***Jbhrs.** *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
2	5

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow fractional hours

Text

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JbHrs

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee***Jbot.** *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NONE CODE 0

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JbOt

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbotpd. *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How much of that overtime is usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JbOtPd

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime

Jbpl. *Work location***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use

Ask JbPl

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

About how long does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
 IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
 IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JbTTWT

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //Employee
 And If (JbP1 2|3|4) //Work somewhere other than at home

Soft Check: If (JBTTWT > = 70 Minutes) // Journey to work is greater than or equal to 70 minutes

Workdis.

Distance from work

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Notes*This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)***Text**

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ESTIMATE IF NECESSARY
 ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
 IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER '0'
 IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER '1'

Use

Ask WorkDis

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //Employee
 And If (JbP1 2|3|4) //Work somewhere other than at home
 And If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) //Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Worktrav.

*Mode of transport for journey to work***Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway

9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask WorkTrav

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*
 And IF (*JbPl 2|3|4*) // *Work somewhere other than at home*

Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PayGL

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*

Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayGWC

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*
 And If (*PayGL = 1..9999997*) // *Gross pay at last payment provided*

Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
 IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
 IF DON'T KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PayNL

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*
 And If (*PayGL <> REF*) // *Gross pay at last payment is not refused*

Hard Check: If (*PAYNL > PAYGL*) // *Net pay is greater than gross pay***Hard Check:** If (*PAYNL = PAYGL*) // *Net pay is the same as gross pay***Soft Check:** If (*PAYNL > 0 AND PAYNL*2 < PAYGL*) // *Net pay multiplied by two is less than gross pay*

Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayNWC

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee
And If ( PayGL <> REF ) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If ( PayNL = 1..9999997 ) // Take home pay at last payment provided
```

Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Source

BHPS

Text

Your take home pay last time was £ [PAYNL] {if PAYNL greater than 0} / [PAYGL] {if PAYNL = 0}. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PayUSL

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee
And If ( PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997 ) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask PayU

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee
And If ( PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997 ) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If ( PayUSL = 2 ) // Last pay was not what is usually received
```

Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayUWC

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee  
And If ( PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997 ) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
And If ( PayUSL = 2 ) // Last pay was not what is usually received  
And If ( PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF ) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

Use

Ask PayUG

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee  
And If ( PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997 ) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
And If ( PayUSL = 2 ) // Last pay was not what is usually received  
And If ( PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF ) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

Source

BHPS

Text

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

Use

Ask PayTyp

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*

Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

Source

BHPS

Text

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

Use

Ask PVTPay

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*And If (*PayTyp = 1|2|97*) // *Pay type is not hourly*

Extnsa. *Extra pay: amount given*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

Use

Ask ExtNsa

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*And If (*PayTyp = 1|2|97*) // *Pay type is not hourly*And If (*PVTPay = 1*) // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*

Extrate.

Extra pay hourly rate

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask ExtRate

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for extra hours

Soft Check: If (ExtRate > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for extra hours

Extrest.

Estimated amount for extra hours worked

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask ExtRest

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

Basnsa.

Basic pay: amount given

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

Use

Ask BasNsa

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 1) // Employee

And If (*PayTyp* = 3) // Paid by the hour

Basrate.

Basic pay hourly rate

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask BasRate

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 1) // Employee

And If (*PayTyp* = 3) // Paid by the hour

And If (*BasNsa* = 0) // Paid by the hour

Soft Check: If (*BasRate* < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for basic hours

Soft Check: If (*BasRate* > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for basic hours

Basrest.

Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask BasRest

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 1) // Employee

And If (*PayTyp* = 3) // Paid by the hour

And If (*BasNsa* = 0) // Paid by the hour

And If (*BasRate* > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

Ovtnsa.

Overtime pay: amount given

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
---	----------------

1	No set amount per hour/variables
2	No paid overtime

Use

Ask OvtNsa

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*
 And If (*PayTyp = 3*) // *Paid by the hour*
 And If (*BasNsa <> REF*) // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*

Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
 ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask OvtRate

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*
 And If (*PayTyp = 3*) // *Paid by the hour*
 And If (*BasNsa <> REF*) // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
 And If (*OvtNsa = 0*) // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for overtime hours

Soft Check: If (OvtRate > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for overtime hours

Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask OvtRest

Modules

Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1*) // *Employee*
 And If (*PayTyp = 3*) // *Paid by the hour*
 And If (*BasNsa <> REF*) // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
 And If (*OvtNsa = 0*) // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*
 And If (*OvtRate > 0*) // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

Jbpen. *Pension: employer runs a pension scheme*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBPEN

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbpenm. *Pension: member of employers scheme***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBPENM

ModulesModule Employees_w1. *Employees module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) // Employer runs pension scheme

Module **Self employment module**

Use

Use Selfemployment_w1

SectionsSection 1. *Individual interview***Selfemp.** *Time at start of self-employment module***Development Notes****Use**

Compute SELFEMP = from System Clock;

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Jsboss.** *S/emp: hires employees***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*

Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you employ?

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*

And If (*JSBOSS = 1*) // *Have employees*

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Works more than 50 hours per week

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Source

BHPS

Text

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

Use

Ask JSACCS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*

Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

Use

Ask JSPART

Modules

Module *Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*

And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPRBM

Modules

Module *Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*

And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR**

Use
Ask JSPRBY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JSPREM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING YEAR**

Use
Ask JSPREY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Hard Check: If (Month/year Of End Of Accounts (JSPREM/JSPREY4) Is Before Month/year Of Start Of Accounts (JSPRBM,JSPRBY4))

Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JSPRF

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

Use

Ask JSPRLS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If (*JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF*) // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can i just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPRTX

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If (*JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF*) // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If (*JSPRLS = 1*) // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

Ask JSPRNI

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
And If (*JSACCS = 1*) // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If (*JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF*) // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If (*JSPRLS = 1*) // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

Jspayu. Average income from job/business

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

Use

Ask JSPAYU

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)

Source

BHPS

Text

Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

Use

Ask JSPAYW

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax

Source

BHPS

Text

Can i just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPYTX

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

Ask JSPYNI

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*

And If (*JSACCS = 2|3*) // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*

And If (*JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF*) // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

Use

Ask JSPL

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*

Jsttwt. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

Use

Ask JSTTWT

Modules

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // Self-employed
And If (*JSPL* > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use

Ask JSTTWTB

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // Self-employed
And If (*JSPL* > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsworkdis. *S/emp: commuting distance*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Notes

This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
RECORD JOURNEYS OF HALF A MILE OR LESS AS 0

Use

Ask JSWorkDis

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. Self employment module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP* = 2) // Self-employed
And If (*JSPL* > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (*month* = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household.Lift w someone os HH
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask JSWorkTrav

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2*) // *Self-employed*
 And If (*JSPL > 2*) // *Work somewhere other than at home*

Module *Job satisfaction module*

Use

Use Jobsatisfaction_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Job. *Time at start of job satisfaction module module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute JOB = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_w1. *Job satisfaction module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6 Mostly satisfied

5 Somewhat satisfied

4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied

3 Somewhat dissatisfied

2 Mostly dissatisfied

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text

Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask JbSat

Modules

Module Jobsatisfaction_w1. *Job satisfaction module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBHAS* = 1 | *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBOFF* = 1) // *Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job*

Module *Non employment module*

Use

Use *Nonemployment_w1*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nonemp. *Time at start of non-employment module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute *NONEMP* = from System Clock;

Modules

Module *Nonemployment_w1*. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask *JULK4WK*

Modules

Module *Nonemployment_w1*. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS* = 2 AND *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF* = 2) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*

Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask *JULKJB*

Modules

Module *Nonemployment_w1*. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (*JULK4WK = 2*) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JUBGN

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (*JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1*) // Looked for work in last 4 weeks or would like a regular paid job

Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

Use

Ask JULK4X

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (*JULK4WK = 1*) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

Retdatey. *Year of retirement*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can I just check, in what month and year did you retire?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR

IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use

Ask RetDateY

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4) // Is retired

Retdatem. *Month of retirement*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask RetDateM

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4) // Is retired

Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever had a paid job at all, apart from any casual or holiday work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAD

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR

IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use

Ask JLEndY

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If (*JBHAD = 1*) // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlendm. *Month left last job*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JLEndM

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If (*JBHAD = 1*) // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of last job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.
DESCRIBE FULLY

Use

Ask JLSIC07

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (*JBHAD = 1*) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Source

BHPS

Notes

During sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009) this question did not include the interviewer instruction 'AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE' as this was part of a subsequent question (JLSOC00b)

Text

What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use

Ask JLSOC00

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (*JBHAD = 1*) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsoc00b. Occupation: job tasks, last job

Source

BHPS

Notes

This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009). From July 2009, it was merged into the previous question JLSOC00.

Text

What did you mainly do in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

Use

Ask JLSOC00b

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (*JBHAD = 1*) // Ever had paid employment
And If (*month = 1,2,3,4,5,6*) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JLSEMP

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
 And If (*JBHAD = 1*) // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JLBOS

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
 And If (*JBHAD = 1*) // *Ever had paid employment*
 And If (*JLSEMP = 2*) // *Was self-employed during last job*

Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JLMNGR

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2*) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
 And If (*JLSEMP = 1*) // *Was an employee during last job*

Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people [did you employ?] {JLBOSS = 1} / [were employed at the place where you worked?] {JLSEMP = 1}

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99

6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JLSIZE

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
 And If ((JBHAD = 1 & JLSEMP = 1) Or (JBHAD = 1 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Has had paid employment and was an employee in last job OR if
 has had paid employment and was self employed in last job and had some employees

Module **Second jobs module**

Use

Use Secondjobs_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

J2has. *Has a second job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J2HAS

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use

Ask J2SOC00

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask J2SEMP

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use

Ask J2HRS

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask J2PAY

Modules

Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

Module *Discrimination module*

Use

Use Discrimination_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Discrimination. *Time at start of discrimination module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute DISCRIMINATION = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Joblook. *Looked for job in last 12 months*

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Even though you are currently employed, in] {JBSTAT=1|2} / [In] the **last 12 months**, have you actively looked for a job in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JobLook

Modules

Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area

And If (AGE < 70 & NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK <> 1) // Aged less than 70 and has not looked for work in the last 4 weeks

Jobdeny. *Turned down for job*

Source

UKHLS

TextHave you been turned down for a job in the UK following any kind of interview or assessment in the **last 12 months**?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JobDeny

ModulesModule Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
 And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months

Resjobdeny. Reason turned down for job

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Do you think you were turned down for any of the following reasons? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResJobDeny

ModulesModule Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
 And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months
 And If (JobDeny = 1) // Was turned down for a job following assessment or interview

Eed12. Whether employee in last 12 months

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Eed12 = flag To Indicate Respondent Was An Employee Within The Last 12 Months For Those Who Are Not Currently Employed I.e. Current Interview Month/year Within 12 Months Of JLEndM/JLEndY;

ModulesModule Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module***Sections**

Universe

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area

Promodeny. *Turned down for promotion*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In the **last 12 months**, have you been turned down for a **promotion**?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RECEIVED A PROMOTION OR THERE WAS NO PROMOTION POSSIBILITY, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE

Options

1	Yes, I was turned down for a promotion
2	No

Use

Ask PromoDeny

Modules

Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months

Respromodeny. *Reason turned down for promotion*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Do you think you were turned down for any of the reasons on this card?(If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResPromoDeny

Modules

Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months
And If (PromoDeny = 1) // Turned down for promotion in last 12 months

Traindeny. *Turned down for work related training*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In the **last 12 months**, have you been turned down for **training** at work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF WAS OFFERED OR RECEIVED WORK PLACE TRAINING, OR THERE WAS NO WORK PLACE TRAINING POSSIBILITY WITHIN THE LAST 12 MONTHS, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE.

Options

1	Yes, I was turned down for training
2	No

Use

Ask TrainDeny

Modules

Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months

Restraineddeny. *Reason turned down for training*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Do you think you were turned down for any of the reasons on the card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResTrainDeny

Modules

Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months
And If (TrainDeny = 1) // Denied workplace training in last 12 months

Module *Childcare module*

Use

Use Childcare_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Childcare.

Time at start of childcare module

Development Notes

Use

Compute CHILDCARE = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ccare.

Uses childcare

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CCare

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Ccwork.

Other arrangements for child whilst working

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

Use

Ask CCWork

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Childpno.

Child person number

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
 Compute Childpno = child's Person Number;

Modules
 Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections
 Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
 'loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe
 If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

Source
 FACS

Text
 Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
 IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
 Ask Wrkch1a

Modules
 Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections
 Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
 'loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe
 If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

Source
 FACS

Text
 Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
 TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
 IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

Use
 Ask Wrkch1c

Modules
 Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections
 Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
 'loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe
 If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Code 0 is exclusive

Text

[First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?] {Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / [What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?] {Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch2a

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'oop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]
```

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
```

Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site

9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch2

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used

Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

compute Wrkch3code as follows

1 Nursery school or nursery class

2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs

3 Day nursery or creche

4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)

5 Childminder

6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home

7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home

8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site

9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site

10 Holiday club/scheme

11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent

12 The child's grandparent(s)

13 The child's older brother/sister

14 Another relative

15 A friend or neighbour

16 Other nursery education provider

17 Other childcare provider

Use

Compute Wrkch3code = childcare Code FOR EACH WRKCH2 OR FOR EACH WRKCH2A If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH2A;

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Note

Initialise number of mentions for following loop

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use

Compute Ncodes = 0;

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use

Compute Ncodes = ncodes + 1;

Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

FACS

Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use

Ask Wrkch3

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*

'loop *foreach code [mentioned @ wrkch3code]// Loop through childcare arrangements at wrkch3code*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And IF (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (ncodes <= 3) // Asked about fewer than three childcare arrangements

END LOOP

Wrkch7. Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays

Source

FACS

Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask Wrkch7

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
!.loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]
```

Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0 ) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If ( CCare = 1 ) // Uses childcare  
And If ( Wrkch1a = 2 ) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use

Ask MostUse

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
!.loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]
```

Universe

```
If ( GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0 ) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If ( CCare = 1 ) // Uses childcare  
And If ( Wrkch1a = 2 ) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays  
And If ( more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7 ) // More than three types of childcare used
```

Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

compute Wrkch3code as follows

- 1 Nursery school or nursery class
- 2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
- 3 Day nursery or creche
- 4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
- 5 Childminder
- 6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
- 7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
- 8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
- 9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
- 10 Holiday club/scheme
- 11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
- 12 The child's grandparent(s)
- 13 The child's older brother/sister
- 14 Another relative
- 15 A friend or neighbour

- 16 Other nursery education provider
- 17 Other childcare provider

Use

Compute Wrkch8code = childcare Code FOR EACH MOSTUSE OR FOR EACH WRKCH7 If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH7;

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Note

Initialise number of mentions for following loop

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use

Compute Ncodes = 0;

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use

Compute Ncodes = ncodes + 1;

Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

FACS

Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
 IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use

Ask Wrkch8

Modules

Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]

'loop foreach code [mentioned @ wrkch8code]// Loop through childcare arrangements at wrkch8code

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
 And If (ncodes <= 3) // Asked about fewer than three childcare arrangements

END LOOP

END LOOP

Module *Parents and children module*

Use

Use Parentsandchildren_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Parchild. *Time at start of parents and children module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute PARCHILD = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

The next questions are about you, your children, the school they attend and the things you do together.

Hlphmwk. *Parent helps their children with homework*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you help your [child/children] with [his/her/their] homework? Do you help...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Almost every day
2	At least once a week
3	At least once a month
4	Less often than once a month
5	Never or hardly ever
6	SPONTANEOUS No homework

Use

Ask HlpHmwk

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh10to15 > 0) // Natural/adopted/step/foster mother or father of child aged 10-15 in HH

Levelimp. *Parents think A levels/Highers important*

Source

BHPS

Text

How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to complete [his/her/their] [A level] {Region = England, Wales, Northern Ireland} / [Higher Grades] {Region = Scotland} exams? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

Use

Ask LevelImp

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh10to15 > 0) // Natural/adopted/step/foster mother or father of child aged 10-15 in HH

Samsch. *Children go to same school*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do all your children who are at school go to the same school?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	No children at school

Use

Ask SamSch

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh415Resp > 0) // Resp is responsible for child(ren) aged 4-15
And If (HHGRID.NCh415Resp > 1) // Resp is responsible for more than one child aged 4-15

Childno. *Child person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Childno = child's Person Number;

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

Scripting Note

Schsta. *School state or public*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is [NAME]'s school a state school or is it a private, fee paying school?

Options

1	State school
2	Private school
3	SPONTANEOUS: Not at school

Use

Ask SCHSTA

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop

SchcodeSt. *Name of state school child attends*

Source

UKHLS

Text

So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [NAME]'s school?

Interviewer Instruction

IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9

TYPE IN ANY PART OF THE SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION. IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE IN 'ZZZ'.

Use

Ask SchCodeSt

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop

And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school

Schokst. *State school details correct*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHOOL NAME FROM LOOKUP FILE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SchOkSt

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15
```

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16  
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school  
and 1st child going through loop  
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school  
And If (SchCodeSt = 1 - 999995) // School found on look-up file
```

Schnamecst. *State school name (not coded)*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is the name of 's school?

Interviewer Instruction

COLLECT FULL NAME AND POSTCODE
IF ASKS WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use

Ask SchNameCSt

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15
```

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16  
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school  
and 1st child going through loop  
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school  
And If (SchCodeSt = 999997) // School not found on look-up file
```

Schnamecpt. *Name of private school child attends*

Source

UKHLS

Text

So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of 's school?

Interviewer Instruction

IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
WRITE IN NAME

Use

Ask SchNameCpt

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15
```

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16  
And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school  
and 1st child going through loop  
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school
```

Schtowncpt. *Town of private school child attends*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And in what town is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TOWN

Use

Ask SchTownCPT

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

And If (SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop

And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school

Kid2uni. *Importance of uni for child*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Would you personally like to see [NAME] go on to university or college when they finish their schooling?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Kid2uni

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

And If (child Is Aged 5 To 15)

END LOOP

Socialkid. *Frequency of leisure with child*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you and your [child/children] spend time together on leisure activities or outings outside the home such as going to the park or zoo, going to the movies, sports or to have a picnic?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Never or rarely
2	Once a month or less
3	Several times a month
4	About once a week
5	Several times a week
6	Almost every day

Use

Ask SocialKid

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

Dinner.

Frequency of eating dinner with kids

Source

NSFH

Text

In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with your [child/children] and other family members who live with you?

Options

1	None
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 5 times
4	6 - 7 times

Use

Ask Dinner

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

Quarrel.

How often quarrel with children

Source

BHPS

Text

Most children have quarrels with their parents at some time. How often do you quarrel with [your child / any of your children]? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever?

Use

Ask Quarrel

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH

Talkmatter.

How often talk about important matters with children

Source

BHPS

Text

Children vary a great deal in how often they talk to their parents about things that matter to them. How often [does your child / do any of your children] talk to you about things that matter to them?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever

Use

Ask TalkMatter

Modules

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH

Ruleskid. *How often involve kid in setting rules*

Source

NSFH

Text

How often do you allow [your child / any of your children] to help set rules?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use

Ask RulesKid

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH

Praisekid. *How often praise child*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you praise [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use

Ask PraiseKid

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. Parents and children module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

Slapkid. *How often spank or slap child*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you spank or slap [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use

Ask SlapKid

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

Cuddlekid. *How often hug or cuddle child*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you cuddle or hug ?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use

Ask CuddleKid

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

Yellkid. *How often shout at kid*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you shout at ?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use

Ask YellKid

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16

Module *Family Networks module*

Use

Use Familynetworks_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Lvrel. *Living relatives*

Source

BHPS

Text

We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members **not** living here with you.

Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you look at this card and tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Mother
2	Father
3	Son(s)/daughter(s)
4	Brothers/sisters
5	Grandchildren
6	Grandparents
7	Great Grandchildren
8	Great Grandparents
96	None of these

Use

Ask LVRe1

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Maage. *Mother's age*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How old is your mother?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask MaAge

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRe1 = 1) // If Mother alive

Hard Check: If (Mother's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Paage. *Father's age*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How old is your father?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask PaAge

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive

Hard Check: If (Father's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)

Nrels1. *Number of absent sons or daughters*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many son(s) or daughter(s) do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRrels1

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(3)) // has sons or daughters

Nrels2. *Number of absent brothers or sisters*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many brothers or sisters do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRrels2

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(4)) // has brothers or sisters

Nrels3. *Number of absent grandchildren*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many grandchildren do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRrels3

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(5)) // has grandchildren

Nrels4. *Number of absent grandparents*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text

How many grandparents do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use

Ask NReIs4

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel->mentioned(6)) // has grandparents

Nrels5. *Number of absent great grandchildren*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text

How many great grandchildren do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use

Ask NReIs5

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel->mentioned(7)) // has great grandchildren

Nrels6. *Number of absent great grandparents*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text

How many absent great grandparents do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use

Ask NReIs6

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel->mentioned(8)) // has great grandparents

ParMar. *Parents live together in same household*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do your parents live together in the same household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask ParMar

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*LVRel* = 1 & *LVRel* = 2) // If both parents alive

Ohch16. *Children under 16 not living in HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are any of your children living outside the household aged under 16?

Options

1	Yes, all under 16
2	Yes, at least one under 16
3	None under 16

Use

Ask OHCH16

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*LVRel* = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

Seekid. *How often contact child outside HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	A few times a year
3	Once a month or less
4	Several times a month
5	About once a week
6	Several times a week
7	Almost everyday
8	Shared care 50/50

Use

Ask SeeKid

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*LVRel* = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive
And If (*OHCH16* = 1 | 2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Wekid. *Child outside HH stays with R regularly*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

Options

1	Regular basis
2	Irregular basis
3	Not at all

Use

Ask WeKid

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'

Farkid. *Time taken to get to child outside HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

TF <Even though you are not in contact with your children, {IF SeeKid = 1} > About how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use

Ask FarKid

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Relkid. *Relationship with child outside HH*

Source

BHPS

Text

How close a relationship do you have with your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very close
2	Quite close
3	Not very close
4	Or not close at all?

Use

Ask RelKid

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Masee. *Frequency of seeing mother*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about your mother. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your mother.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask MaSee

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRe1 = 1) // If Mother alive

Macon. *Frequency of other contact with mother*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask MaCon

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRe1 = 1) // If Mother alive

Mafar. *Distance to where mother lives*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours

Use

Ask MaFar

ModulesModule Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (LVRel = 1) // If Mother alive

Pasee. *Frequency of seeing father*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking now about your father. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your father.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask PaSee

ModulesModule Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive

Pacon. *Frequency of other contact with father*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask PaCon

ModulesModule Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive

Pafar. *Distance to where Father lives*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use

Ask PaFar

ModulesModule Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive

And If (ParMar <> 1) // Mother and father do not live together

Chsee. *Frequency of seeing children over 16*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your son/daughter.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask ChSee

ModulesModule Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Chcon. *Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

Ask ChCon

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Chfar.

Distance to where child(ren) live(s)

Source

BHPS

Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use

Ask ChFar

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

Kidspt.

Send or give money for Child Support

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you here, do you send or give money for child support?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask KidSpt

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (OHCH16 = 1/2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

Ftexv.

Amount of last Child Support payment

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask FTEXTV

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (OHCH16 = 1 | 2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support

Soft Check: If (FTEXTV > 2000) // Gave more than 2000 pounds for child support

Ftexw. *Frequency of Child Support payment*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

How often do you give this money?

Options

1	Weekly
2	Fortnightly
3	Monthly
4	Yearly
97	Other

Use

Ask FTEXTW

Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (OHCH16 = 1 | 2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household
And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support
And If (KidSpt = 1 & FTEXTV > 0) // If sends or gives money for child support and has given last child support payment amount

Module *Remittances module*

Use

Use Remittances_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Remittance. *Time at start of remittances module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute REMITTANCE = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Remit. *Send/Give money for.....*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 5 is exclusive

Text

Many people make gifts or send money to people in another country. Did you send or give money to anyone in a country outside the UK in the past 12 months

for any of the following reasons?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Repayment of a loan
2	Support for family members or friends
3	Support for a local community. Please do not include donations to large charities such as Oxfam or Save the Children
4	Personal investment or savings, including property
5	No money sent/given

Use

Ask Remit

Modules

Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ($EMBoost = 1$ | $GPCCompare = 1$ | ($LDA = 1$ & $RACEL > 4$ & $RACEL < 98$)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

Remitttype. *Send?Give money for*

Options

1	Repayment of a loan
2	Support for family members or friends
3	Support for a local community. Please do not include donations to large charities such as Oxfam or Save the Children
4	Personal investment or savings, including property

Use

Compute Remitttype = code;

Modules

Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If ($EMBoost = 1$ | $GPCCompare = 1$ | ($LDA = 1$ & $RACEL > 4$ & $RACEL < 98$)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background
And If ($Remit = 1$ | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

Remitfreq. *Frequency of sending/giving.....*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How often did you send, transfer or give money [for repayment of a loan] {Remit = 1} / [to support family members or friends] {Remit = 2} / [to support a local community] {Remit = 3} / [for personal investment or savings] {Remit = 4} in the last 12 months?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Once
2	Twice
3	3 or 4 times
4	5 to 9 times
5	Every month or most months
6	More than once a month

Use

Ask RemitFreq

Modules

Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

Remitreg. *Regular payment*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is this a regular payment you make?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask RemitReg

Modules

Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

Remitamt. *Amount of last remittance*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was the last amount you sent or gave?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 'DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

Use

Ask RemitAmt

Modules

Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

Remcntry. *Country where remittance sent*

Source

UKHLS

Text

To which country did you send or make this last payment?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTRY NAME.

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'

Use

Ask RemCntry

ModulesModule Remittances_w1. *Remittances module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

Remcntryo. *Country where remittance sent (not coded)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask RemCntry0

ModulesModule Remittances_w1. *Remittances module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 & RemCntry = 997) // For each enumerated remittance reason where country is un-coded from list

Remitusual. *Whether usual amount*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And, was this last payment the usual amount you send or give?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	No usual amount (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask RemitUsual

ModulesModule Remittances_w1. *Remittances module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCcompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 & RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1) // For each enumerated remittance given more than once and is a regular payment

Remusamt. *Usual remittance amount*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is the usual amount?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

Use

Ask RemUsAmt

Modules

Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK

Universe

If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months

And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 & RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1) // For each enumerated remittance given more than once and is a regular payment

And If (RemitUsual = 2) // If last remittance was not the usual amount sent or given

END LOOP

Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Use

Use Benefits_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Benefit. *Time at start of benefits module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute BENEFIT = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income because otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Note

Flag to indicate region

Temporary Variable Tftax.

Type
number

Use

If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFTax = 1;

Else compute TFTax = 0;

Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of payments listed you are currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits?
2	Income Support?
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment and Support Allowance)?
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension?
5	Child Benefit?
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit?
7	Any other family related benefits or payment?
8	[Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount?] {TFTax = 1} / [Rent or Rate Rebate?] {TFTax = 0}
9	Income from any other state benefit?
96	None of these

Use

Ask BType

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Benunemp. Income : Unemployment benefit(s)

Source

LFF tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

[Can I just check, are] {JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1} / [Are] {BType = 1} you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly]{hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Job Seeker's Allowance?
2	or National Insurance Credits?
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenUnemp

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed

Bendis. Income: Disability benefit(s)

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

[Can I just check, are] {(JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3} / [Are] {BType = 3} you currently receiving any of the payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly]{hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Incapacity Benefit?
2	Employment and Support Allowance?
3	Severe Disablement Allowance?
4	Carer's Allowance?
5	Disability Living Allowance?
6	Return to Work Credit?
7	Attendance Allowance?
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit?
9	War Disablement Pension?
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance?
11	Any other disability related benefit or payment?
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenDis

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | HEALTH.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

Note

set flag to indicate war disablement pension

Temporary Variable Wardistxt.

Type
number

Use

If (BType = 4 & BenDis->isnotmiss()) Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

Benpen. *Income: Pension(s)*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

[Can I just check, are] {BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))} / [Are] {BTYPE = 4} you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly]{hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension?
2	A pension from a previous employer?
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer?
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit?
5	Private pension or annuity?
6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension?
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance?
8	[War Disablement Pension?] {NOT WarDisTxt}

Use

Ask BenPen

ModulesModule Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (BType = 4 | (BType <>4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Source

BHPS

Text

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NISERPS

ModulesModule Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (BType = 4 | (BType <>4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension
 And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

Benchb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BenCB

ModulesModule Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Source

BHPS

TextAre you receiving the Child Tax Credit [either just yourself or jointly] {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BenCTC

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18
And If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) // Receives Child Benefit

Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

Are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] {hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance?
2	Maternity Allowance?
3	Maintenance or Alimony?
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents?
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you?
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenFam

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (BType = 7) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute PenCredTxt = If BenPen <> Missing Set PenCredTxt To 1. Otherwise Set PenCredTxt To 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
Compute ChTaxCred = If BenCTC <> Missing Set ChTaxCred To 1. Otherwise Set ChTaxCred To 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Retwcred.

Flag return to work credit

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
Compute RetWCred = If BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS Set RetWCred To 1. Otherwise Set RetWCred To 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Bentax.

Income: Tax Credits

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

[Are you currently receiving either just yourself or jointly] {hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / [And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit either just yourself or jointly] {hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?]{BTYPE = 6 & NOT TFTax = 1, PenCredTxt = 1, ChTaxCred = 1, RetWCred = 1}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFTax=1}
3	[Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Savind Credit?] {PenCredTxt=0}
4	[Child Tax Credit?] {ChTaxCred=0}
5	[Return to Work Credit?] {RetWCred=0}
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenTax

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If ( BType = 6 ) // Receives tax credits
```

Note

Set flag for housing benefit

Temporary Variable Tfhou.

Type
number

Use

```
If ( region = 1 2 Or 3 ) Compute TFHou = 1;  
Else compute TFHou = 0;
```

Note

Set flag for council tax credit

Temporary Variable Tfcou.

Type
number

Use

```
If ( region = 1 2 Or 3 ) Compute TFCou = 1;  
Else compute TFCou = 0;
```

Note
Set flag for rent rebate

Temporary Variable Tfren.

Type
number

Use

```
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute Tfren = 1;  
Else compute Tfren = 0;
```

Note

Set flag for rate rebate

Temporary Variable Tfrat.

Type
number

Use

```
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFRat = 1;  
Else compute TFRat = 0;
```

Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

[And can I just check, do you currently receive *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType <> 8 & (BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenPen = 7 | BenTax = 3)} / [Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType = 8} / [Do you receive housing benefit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?] {TFHou = 1 & Tfren = 0 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	[Housing Benefit?] {TFHou = 1}
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFCou = 1}
3	[Rent Rebate?] {TFRen = 0}
4	[Rate Rebate?] {TFRat = 0}
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenHou

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit
```

Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (BenPen->ismis()) Compute PrivPen = 1;  
Else compute PrivPen = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (BenFam->ismiss()) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (BenFam->ismiss()) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] {hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	[A private pension or annuity?] {PrivPen = 1}
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan?
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment?
4	[Maintenance or Alimony?] {MaintAlim = 1}
5	[Payments from a family member not living with you?] {PayFam = 1}
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you?
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs?
8	Or any other regular payment?
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenSta

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Note

initialising temporary variable, benefit_number, to keep track of number of benefits asked about in the following loop

Temporary Variable Benefit_number.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Benefit_number = 0;
```

Temporary Variable Benefit_number.

Type

number

Use

Compute `Benefit_number = benefit_number + 1;`

Note

initialise the benefit sequence number in the temporary variable `sequence_number`

Temporary Variable Sequence_number.

Type

number

Use

Compute `Sequence_number = 1;`

Note

initialise the temporary variable, `continue`, used to flag whether or not we should ask about more benefit receipts even if we have not got to the maximum value of 3

Temporary Variable Continue.

Type

number

Use

Compute `Continue = 1;`

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

Income receipt code (computed)

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance
- 17 National Insurance Credits
- 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
- 19 Child Tax Credit
- 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
- 21 Maternity Allowance
- 22 Housing Benefit
- 23 Council Tax Benefit
- 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
- 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
- 26 Maintenance or Alimony
- 27 Payments from a family member not living here
- 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 29 Rent from any other property
- 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
- 31 Rent rebate
- 32 Rate rebate
- 33 Employment and Support Allowance
- 34 Return to Work Credit
- 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
- 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
- 98 DON'T KNOW
- 99 REFUSED

Use

```
Compute Ficode = next_mentioned_benefit_code;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
Loop foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit
```

```
'_loop while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3
```

Universe

```
If (benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits
```

Note

update the benefit sequence_number - don't want to ask about more than 3 benefit receipts for any particular benefit

Temporary Variable Sequence_number.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Sequence_number = sequence_number + 1;
```

Note

Set the continue variable to '0' so that no more receipts for this benefit will be collected unless [Fraddl](#) is set to '1' at the end of this loop

Temporary Variable Continue.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Continue = 0;
```

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute FISEQ = sequence_number;

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'loop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If (*benefit_number <= 12*) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

Frval. *B/UI: Last amount received*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was the last payment of [SOURCE] you received to nearest £?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE: 'CAN YOU GIVE ME AN APPROXIMATE AMOUNT?'

IF THE AMOUNT IS INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE '0'

Use

Ask FRVAL

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'loop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If (*benefit_number <= 12*) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

Source

BHPS

Text

What period did that cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask FRWC

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'loop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If (*benefit_number <= 12*) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

And If (*FRVAL > 0*) // Amount received stated

Frjt. *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

1	Sole
2	Joint
3	Both (SPONTANEOUS)

Use

Ask FRJT

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'loop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If (*benefit_number <= 12*) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

And If (*HHGRID.NumAdults > 1*) // More than one adult in the household

Frjtpn. *PNO of joint recipient*

Source

BHPS

Text

With whom do you receive [SOURCE]?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE '0'

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask FRJTPN

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'loop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If (*benefit_number <= 12*) // *Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits*

And If (*HHGRID.NumAdults > 1*) // *More than one adult in the household*

And If (*FRJT = 2,3*) // *Received income from source either jointly or both sole and jointly*

Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text

Are you currently receiving any other payments of [SOURCE]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FRADDL

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'loop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If (*benefit_number <= 12*) // *Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits*

And If (*(FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,28,29,30) & FISEQ < 12*) // *Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, or foster allowance/guardian allowance and less than 12 sources have been enumerated*

Temporary Variable Continue.

Type
number

Use

Compute Continue = 1;

END LOOP

END LOOP

Module *Household Finances module*

Use

Use Householdfinances_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask FIYRDIA

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Fiyldb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB1

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*FIYRDIA = DK*) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

Fiyldb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB2

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*FIYRDIA = DK*) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (*FIYRDB1 = 1*) // If more than 500

Fiyldb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 5000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB3

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

Fiyldb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 10000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB5

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

Fiyldb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 2500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB4

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

Fiyldb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB6

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Sections

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

Source

BHPS

Text

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

Use

Ask FinNow

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

Source

BHPS

Text

Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

Use

Ask FinFut

Modules

Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Politics module*

Use

Use Politics_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

Source

BHPS

Text

Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask VOTE1

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask VOTE2

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Conservatives {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
2	Labour {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
3	Liberal Democrat {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
4	Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland}
5	Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales}
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
8	SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland}
9	Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland}
10	Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
11	Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland}
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use

Ask VOTE3

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

Vote30. *Party would vote for tomorrow: other*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use

Ask VOTE30

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

Vote4. *Which political party closest to*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

Which one?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Conservatives {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
2	Labour {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
3	Liberal Democrat {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
4	Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland}
5	Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales}
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
8	SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland}
9	Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland}
10	Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
11	Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland}
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use

Ask VOTE4

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

Vote40. *Political party closest to: other*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use

Ask VOTE40

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE 3 / VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

Options

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

Use

Ask VOTE5

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ((VOTE3 = 1-11,97) OR (VOTE4 = 1-11,97)) // Would vote for a particular political party or supports a particular party

Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

Source

BHPS

Text

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

Use

Ask VOTE6

Modules

Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Harassment module*

Use

Use Harassment_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Harassment. *Time at start of harassment module*

Development Notes**Use**

Compute HARASSMENT = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Unsafe.

Felt unsafe in public

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the **last 12 months**, have you felt unsafe in any of the places listed on the card? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Ask Unsafe

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If ($HHGRID.EMBoost = 1$ | $HHGRID.GPCompare = 1$ | ($HHGRID.LDA = 1$ & $ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4$ & $ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98$)) // *Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*

Unsafeno.

Unsafe in public - place mentioned

Variable Name For Output Data

Unsafe

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Compute Unsafeno = mentioned;

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Unsafe]

Universe

If ($HHGRID.EMBoost = 1$ | $HHGRID.GPCompare = 1$ | ($HHGRID.LDA = 1$ & $ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4$ & $ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98$)) // *Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If ($unsafe = 1-8$) // *Felt unsafe in public*

Resunsafe. Reason for feeling unsafe

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did you feel unsafe **[UNSAFE]** for any of the reasons listed on this card? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResUnsafe

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

Sections

Section 1. Individual interview

In Loops

```
'loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Unsafe]
```

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background  
And If (unsafe = 1-8) // Felt unsafe in public
```

END LOOP

Avoidance. Avoided public place

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

In the **last 12 months**, have you avoided going to or being in any of the places listed on the card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Ask Avoidance

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background
```

Avoidno.

Avoided public place - place mentioned

Variable Name For Output Data

Avoidance

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

```
Compute Avoidno = mention;
```

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Avoidance]
```

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background  
And If (avoidance = 1-8) // Avoided public place
```

Resavoid.

Reason for avoiding public place

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResAvoid

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Avoidance]

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background  
And If (avoidance = 1-8) // Avoided public place
```

END LOOP

Insulted. *Insulted or threatened in public*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

In the **last 12 months**, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of the places listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Ask Insulted

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background
```

Insultno. *Insulted in public - place mentioned*

Variable Name For Output Data

Insulted

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Compute Insultno = mention;

Modules

SectionsSection 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Insulted]

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 &
ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white
background
And If (insulted = 1-8) // Insulted or threatened in public
```

Resinsulted. *Reason insulted or threatened*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

TextWere you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResInsulted

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. Harassment module

SectionsSection 1. *Individual interview***In Loops**

'loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Insulted]

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 &
ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white
background
And If (insulted = 1-8) // Insulted or threatened in public
```

END LOOP

Attacked. *Physically attacked in public*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

TextIn the **last 12 months**, have you been physically attacked in any of the places listed on the card? (If so, which ones?)**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work
---	----------------------------

2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Ask Attacked

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

Attackno. *Attacked in public - place mentioned*

Variable Name For Output Data

Attacked

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Compute Attackno = mention;

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'oop foreach mention [value mentioned at Attacked]

Universe

If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

And If (attacked = 1-8) // Physically attacked in public

Resattacked. *Reason attacked*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity

4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResAttacked

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'loop foreach mention [value mentioned at Attacked]

Universe

If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background

And If (attacked = 1-8) // Physically attacked in public

END LOOP

Module *Environmental Behaviour module*

Use

Use Environmentalbehaviour_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Environ. *Time at start of environmental behaviour module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute ENVIRON = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit1. *Environmental habits: TV*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Now a few questions about the environment. Please look at this card and tell me how often you personally do each of the following things.

Leave your TV on standby for the night

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit1

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit2. *Environmental habits: lights*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit2

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit3. *Environmental habits: water*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit3

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit4. *Environmental habits: heating*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit4

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit5. *Environmental habits: packaging*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit5

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Envhabit6. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit6

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit7. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Take your own shopping bag when shopping

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit7

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit8. *Environmental habit: public transport*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never

Use

Ask EnvHabit8

ModulesModule Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit9. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit9

ModulesModule Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit10. *Environmental habit: car share*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit10

ModulesModule Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit11. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

Take fewer flights when possible

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use

Ask EnvHabit11

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Drive. *Respondent has driving license*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have a full UK driving license?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Carmiles. *Miles driven last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

UKHLS

Text

About how many miles would you say you personally have driven in the last twelve months? If you drive more than one car owned by or available to your household please give the milage for the car you drive most often.

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES

Use

Ask CarMiles

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (DRIVE=1) // Has a full UK driving licence

Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

ModulesModule Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Netuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Use

Ask NETUSE

ModulesModule Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

HowLng. *Hours spent on housework per week*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Notes*This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)***Text**

About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

IF NONE ENTER 0

Use

Ask HowLng

ModulesModule Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Soft Check: If (HowLng > 30 Hours) // More than 30 hours housework a week

Impevents. *Final verbatim*

Source

BHPS

Notes

This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text

We've asked you a lot of questions but we also want to know what has happened in your **own** life that has been **especially important to you**. Can you please tell me anything that has happened to you, or your family, over the past year that has stood out as important?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE: THIS MIGHT BE THINGS YOU'VE DONE, OR THINGS THAT HAVE BEEN OF INTEREST OR CONCERN, JUST WHATEVER COMES TO MIND AS IMPORTANT TO YOU

WRITE IN VERBATIM

IF INTERVIEW DONE IN TRANSLATION, TRANSLATE RESPONDENTS ANSWER INTO ENGLISH AND RECORD

Use

Ask ImpEvents

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (month = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Module Consents module

Use

Use Consents_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Consent. *Time at start of consents module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Consent = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

Finally, we would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

PROCEED TO NEXT FIELD FOR INSTRUCTIONS OF HOW TO COMPLETE.

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS AND BLUE CONSENT FORM A: ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS ADULTS (16+) TO RESPONDENT. MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE. TRANSFER SERIAL NUMBER ONTO THE FORM.

Healthlink. *Adult health consent CAPI*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO HEALTH DATA GIVEN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HEALTHLINK

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Flaglink. *Adult health consent flag on NHSCR CAPI*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO FLAG ON NHSCR GIVEN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FLAGLINK

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

We would also like to add further information on your child's health and use of health services. Could you read through this form and sign it if you wish to give permission.

PROCEED TO NEXT FIELD FOR INSTRUCTIONS OF HOW TO COMPLETE.

PLEASE HAND YELLOW FORM B: ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - CHILDREN (0 - 15 YRS) TO RESPONDENT AND WRITE ON: NAME/PNO/DOB/SERIAL NUMBER.

MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE.

Childpno. *Child person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Childpno = child's Person Number;

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'oop foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16
```

Universe

```
If ( HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0 ) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16
```

Chhlthlink. *Child health consent CAPI*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS HEALTH RECORDS FOR [CHILD NAMES].

Options

1	Consent to link to health records given
2	Consent to link to health records NOT given

Use

Ask CHHLTHLINK

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'oop foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16
```

Universe

```
If ( HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0 ) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16
```

Chflink. *Child health consent flag on NHSCR CAPI*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO FLAG ON NHSCR FOR [CHILD NAMES].

Options

1	Consent to flag on NHSCR given
2	Consent to flag on NHSCR NOT given

Use

Ask CHFLLINK

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'oop foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16
```

Universe

```
If ( HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0 ) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16
```

END LOOP

Information Only

We would also like to add further information on your child's education. Here is a permission form and information leaflet. Please read this, ask me any questions, and sign the form if you wish to give permission.

PROCEED TO NEXT FIELD FOR INSTRUCTIONS OF HOW TO COMPLETE.

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS AND GREEN FORM D: ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS) TO RESPONDENT. MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE.

NAME/PNO/DOB/SERIAL NUMBER

Chedlink. *Child education consent CAPI*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE EDUCATION DATA LINK OUTCOME FOR [CHILD NAMES].

Options

1	Consent to link to education data given
2	Consent to link to education data NOT given
3	Child not at school

Use

Ask CHEDLINK

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

```
'oop foreach [child aged 4-15]
```

Universe

```
If ( HHGRID.NCH415RESP > 0 ) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15
```

END LOOP

Information Only

We would also like to add information from your education records. Here is a permission form and information leaflet. Please read this, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR HANDING OVER ARE AT NEXT QUESTION.

Edlinkb. *Adult education consent CAPI*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS AND PINK CONSENT FORM C: ADDING INFORMATION FROM

ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - ADULTS (16-24) TO RESPONDENT. MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE. TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING ONTO THE FORM

[SERIAL NUMBER]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EDLINKB

Modules

Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 3 | INITIALCONDITIONS.SchLoc < 5 & HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Still at school or attended a school in UK and born after 1981

Module Contact details module

Use

Use Contactdetails_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a year's time.

Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow DK/REF

Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

Use

Ask RHLand

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format Incorrect)

Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow DK/REF

Text

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

Use

Ask RPHMOB

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS_W1.MOBUSE = 1) // Has a personal mobile phone

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format Incorrect)

Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow DK/REF

Text

Can I have a work phone number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

Use

Ask RPHWRK

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBHAS = 1* | *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBOFF = 1*) // *Has a job*

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format Incorrect)

Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have an e-mail address?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HasEMAIL

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Remail. *E-mail address*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Use

Ask REMAIL

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (*HasEmail = 1*) // *Has an e-mail address*

Soft Check: If (Email Format Incorrect)

Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OthCont

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

Source

BHPS

Text

What are the details for this other type of contact?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RCOtherD

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

Module *Stable contact details module*

Use

Use Stablecontact_w1

SectionsSection 1. *Individual interview*

Stable. *Time at start of stable contact module*

Development Notes**Use**

Compute Stable = from System Clock;

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

Source

BHPS

Text

If you happen to move and we were not able to find you next year, is there anybody who would know where you are?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

95	DO NOT READ OUT: (Stable contact details refused)
94	DO NOT READ OUT: (Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview)

Use

Ask CTCONS

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ctname.

Stable contact name

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please give me their details?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DETAILS STARTING WITH CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use

Ask CTNAME

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Ctadd1.

Stable contact address line 1

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use

Ask CTADD1

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Ctadd2.

Stable contact address line 2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use

Ask CTADD2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Cttown.

Stable contact town

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TOWN

Use

Ask CTTOWN

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Ctcnty.

*Stable contact county***Source**

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

COUNTY

Use

Ask CTCNTY

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Ctpcode.

*Stable contact post code***Source**

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

POST CODE

Use

Ask CTPCODE

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Soft Check: If (Postcode Not In Valid Format)

Cttel1.

*Stable contact telephone 1***Source**

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER

IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTTEL1

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Soft Check: If (Telephone Number Not In Valid Format)

Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT

IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTTTEL2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Soft Check: If (Telephone Number Not In Valid Format)

Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CONTACT EMAIL

IF NO EMAIL ENTER 'NONE' AND SUPPRESS ERROR MESSAGE

Use

Ask CTEMAIL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

Soft Check: If (Email Address Not In Valid Format)

Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

Use

Ask CTREL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Stable contact exists

And If (CTNAME <> DK|REF AND CTTEL <> DK|REF) // Name and telephone number of stable contact not dont know or refused

Module *Interviewer Observations module*

Use

Use Interviewerobs_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Observe. *Time at start of interviewer observation module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Observe = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN.

Ivprsent. *Anyone present during interview*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IvPrsent

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

IvInfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

Use

Ask IvInfnce

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview

IvAffct. *How interview was affected*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/alterd respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

Use

Ask IvAffct

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview

And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Interview was affected a great deal, a fair amount or a little

Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use

Ask IvCoop

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

Source

HILDA

Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

Options

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

Use

Ask Susp

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

Source

HILDA

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use

Ask UndQus

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ivtrans. *Translator used*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IvTrans

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ivlang. *Language of translation*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

Use

Ask IvLang

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview***Universe**

If (IvTrans = 1) // Interview was translated

Information Only

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE.

Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

Development Notes**Use**

Compute IndEndTime = from System Clock;

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module***Sections**Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ivintlang. *Language Individual Questionnaire completed in*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use
Ask IvIntLang

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

IvwhoInt. *Who conducted individual interview*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language

Use

Ask IvWhoInt

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (IvIntLang <> 0) // Interview conducted in a language other than English

Module *Proxy Questionnaire*

Use

Use Proxy_w1

Proxy. *Time at start of proxy interview*

Development Notes

Use

Compute Proxy = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

Options

1	Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use

Ask IProxy

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Use

Compute Istrtdat = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Information Only

I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Prsex. *Proxy sex*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY

Text

Proxy respondent's sex

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask PrSex

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative

26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use

Ask PRe1

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)

Preason. *Reason for proxy*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'Temporary Absence' above response option 1 and the heading 'Communication problems' above response option 7

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY

Text

What is the reason [NAME] is being proxied?

Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

Use

Ask PReason

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)

Pripn. *PNO of proxy informant*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Restrict list to household members over the age of 16. Proxy informant must be 16 or over

Interviewer Instruction

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]

10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask PRIPN

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

Mvever. Has lived at address whole life

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MvEver

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

Mvmnth. Month moved to current address

Source

UKHLS

Text

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

When did *[NAME]* personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use

Ask MvYr

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1)

And If (*MvEver* = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Ukborn. *Born in the UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was *[NAME]* born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask UKBorn

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1)

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country was *[NAME]* born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh

21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORNC

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Plboth. *Other country of birth*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source

BHPS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY

CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JBSTAT

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Lprnt. Natural parent of children

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Lnprnt. No. of children natural parent to

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use

Ask LNPRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm. Month first child born

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1by.

Year first child born

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CH1BY

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

School.

Never went to/still at school
Source

BHPS

Text

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

Use

Ask FENOW

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source

BHPS/LFS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether `[NAME]` has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that `[NAME]` has.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1)

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did `[NAME]` gain this qualification in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QUALOC

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1)

And If (*QFHIGH* = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does `[NAME]` have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFVOC

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

Sf1. *General health*

Source

SF12

Text

In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

Use

Ask SF1

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HEALTH

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AIDHH

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

Aidhua. Person cared for

Source

BHPS

TextWho does [NAME] look after?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]

Use

Ask AIDHUA

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1
 And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week***Source**

BHPS

Text

Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job***Source**

BHPS

Text

Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week***Source**

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 2 & JBOFF = 1) // Did not do any paid work last week but has a job

Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PJULK4WK

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 2 & JBOFF = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source

BHPS

Text

Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT
 F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent
```

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
ENTER JOB TITLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

Jbsoc00b. Duties of current main job

Source

BHPS

Text

What does [NAME] mainly do in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction

CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB.
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

Use

Ask JBSOC00B

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JBSEMP

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgm. Month started current job

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
 IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job**Source**

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

Ask PJBPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1)
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee
 And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1 & JBHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee and job hours not known

Jbpl. Work location**Source**

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT
 CODE ONE ONLY
 F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use

Ask JBPL

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Jsboss. Hires employees

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Jssize. Number of employees

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people does [NAME] employ?

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

```
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2 & JSBOSS = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and hires employees
```

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
```

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IPROXY = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed
```

Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
---	-----------

Use

Ask PJSPTFT

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1)And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last weekAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If ((*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) & *JBSEMP* = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employedAnd If ((*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) & *JBSEMP* = 2 & *JSHRS* = *DK*) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known**Jspl.** *S/emp: work location***Source**

BHPS

Text

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

Use

Ask JSPL

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1)And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last weekAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If ((*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) & *JBSEMP* = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed**Prearn.** *Total earnings***Source**

BHPS

Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PREARN

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-faceAnd If (*IProxy* = 1)And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last weekAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use

Ask PREARNW

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (*IProxy* = 1)

And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ((*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) & *PREARN* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly

Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use

Ask PREARNA

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1)

And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & PREARN = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported annually

Pbnft. *Income types received*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income listed [NAME] currently receives?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

Use

Ask PBNFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Drive. *Driving licence*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)

Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

Source

UKHLS

TextDoes [NAME] regularly use the internet?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NETUSE

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**If (*IFirstQ = 2*) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*And If (*IProxy = 1*)**Prfitb.** *Total personal income***Source**

BHPS

TextWould you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PRFITB

ModulesModule Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**If (*IFirstQ = 2*) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*And If (*IProxy = 1*)**Prfitbw.** *Total personal income weekly***Source**

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use

Ask PRFITBW

Modules

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use

Ask PRFITBA

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)

Your
questionnaire

Self-completion questionnaire (10 - 15 yrs)

Point.No

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

Address

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------

HH.No

<input type="text"/>

P.No

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------

ChkL

<input type="text"/>

First name

<input type="text"/>

Int No

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

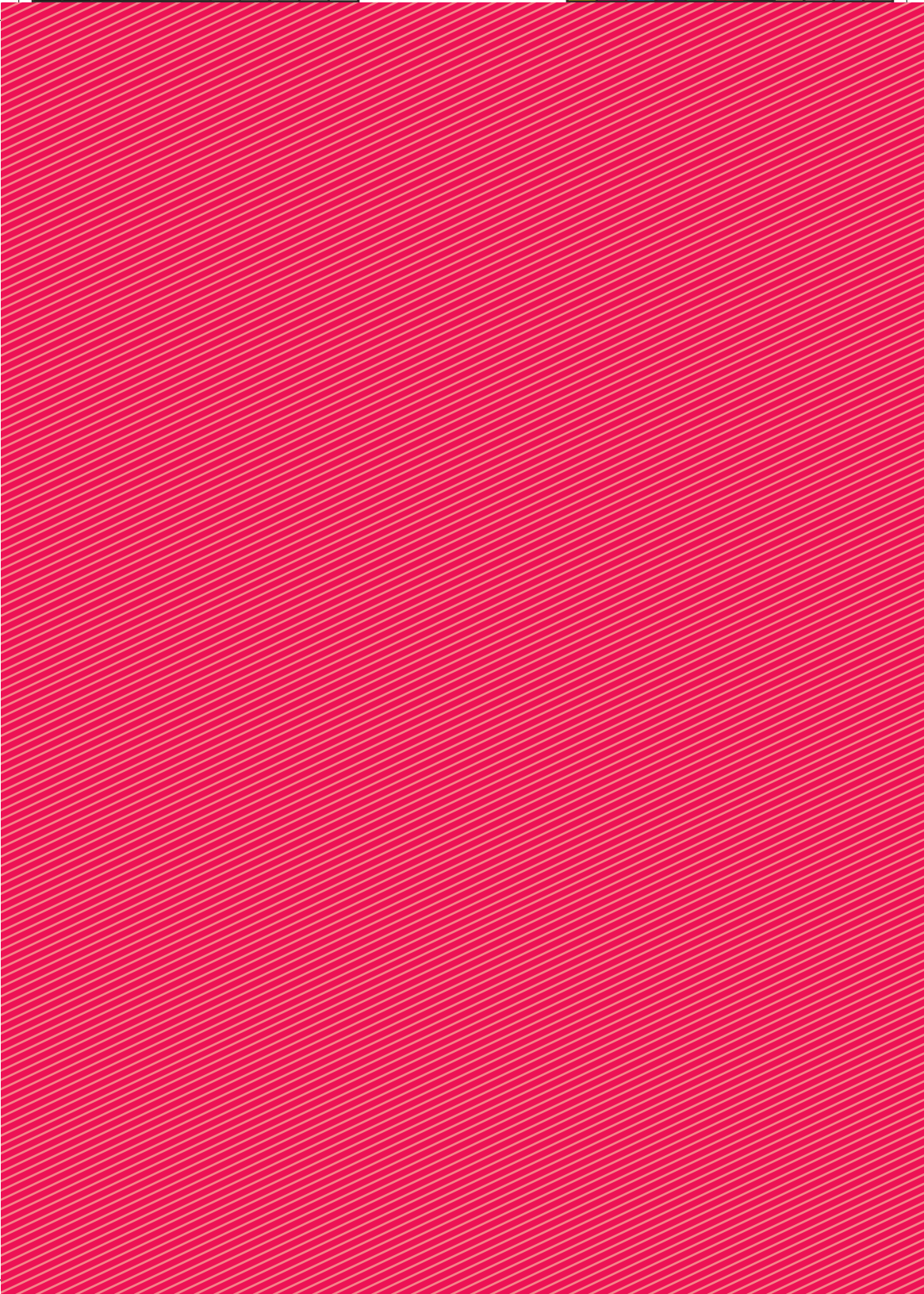
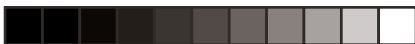
F/Area

<input type="text"/>



Understanding
Society

ESW
P2822 W1
10-15s



COMPLETING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

The questions inside cover a wide range of subjects, but each one can be answered simply by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Next to some of the boxes are arrows and instructions. They show or tell you which question to answer next. If there are no special instructions, just answer the next question.

Example Question

Q16 Did you have breakfast today?

Yes

No → 18

When you have finished answering the questionnaire, please seal it in the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If you have any questions or need help, please ask the interviewer. Thank you again for your help.

1 Please write your date of birth.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Day		Month		Year			

YPDOBD YPDOBM YPDOBY

2 Please tick whether you are male or female.

Male Female YPSEX

3 Do you ever use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

YPCOMP

Yes → 4
No → 9
Don't have a computer at home → 9

4 How often do you use a computer at home for doing schoolwork or course work?

YPPCHW

Every day
At least once a week
At least once a month
Less often than once a month
Never



5

How many hours do you spend using the computer at home for playing games on a normal school day?

YPCPGS

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

6

How often do you use the computer at home for connecting to the Internet, including for playing games?

YPCINTNT

Every day

At least once a week

At least once a month

Less often than once a month

Never

7

Do you belong to a social web-site such as Bebo, Facebook or MySpace?

YPSOCWEB

Yes



8

No



9





8

How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through a social web-site like that on a normal school day?

YPNETCHT

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

9

Do you or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X-Box, Wii or something like that?

YPCONSOL

Yes



10

No



11

10

How many hours do you spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

YPCONSTM

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours





11

How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

YPTVVIDHRS

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

12

Do you have your own personal mobile phone?

YPMOBU

Yes

No

13

How many close friends do you have - friends you could talk to if you were in some kind of trouble?

YPNPAL

Write in number





The next few questions are about you and your family.

14 In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

YPEATLIVU

None

1-2 times

3-5 times

6-7 times

15 Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

YPFAMSUP

I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do

I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do

I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do

16 Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please tick one box only.

YPUPSET

Mum or stepmum

Dad or stepdad

A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)

Another relative living with you

Another relative not living with you

No-one within my family





17 In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

YPLATE

- Never
- 1-2 times
- 3-9 times
- 10 or more times

18 Do you have any brothers or sisters living with you at home?

YPSIBLING

- Yes → **19**
- No → **21**

19 How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

	Never	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	A lot (a few times every week)	
Hit, kick, or push you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSIBHIT
Take your belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSIBSTEAL
Call you nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSIBVERAB
Make fun of you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSIBTEASE



20

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

	Never	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	A lot (a few times every week)	
Hit, kick, or push them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPHITSIB
Take their belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSTEALSIB
Call them nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPVERABSIB
Make fun of them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPTEASESIB

The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

21

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

YPARGM

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a mother



22 How often do you quarrel with your father?

YPARGF

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a father

23 How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

YPTLKM

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a mother

24 How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

YPTLKF

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a father



25

Now for some questions about how you see yourself as a person. For each item, please tick the box for Not True, Somewhat True or Certainly True. It would help us if you answered all items as best you can even if you aren't absolutely certain. Please give your answers on the basis of how things have been for you over the last six months.

	Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true	
I try to be nice to other people. I care about their feelings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQA
I am restless, I cannot stay still for long	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQB
I get a lot of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQC
I usually share with others (food, games, pens, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQD
I get very angry and often lose my temper	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQE
I am usually on my own. I generally play alone or keep to myself	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQF
I usually do as I am told	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQG
I worry a lot	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQH
I am helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQI
I am constantly fidgeting or squirming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQJ
I have one good friend or more	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQK



	Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true	
I fight a lot. I can make other people do what I want	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQL
I am often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQM
Other people my age generally like me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQN
I am easily distracted, I find it difficult to concentrate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQO
I am nervous in new situations. I easily lose confidence	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQP
I am kind to young children	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQQ
I am often accused of lying or cheating	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQR
Other children or young people pick on me or bully me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQS
I often volunteer to help others (parents, teachers, children)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQT
I think before I do things	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQU
I take things that are not mine from home, school or elsewhere	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQV
I get on better with adults than with people my own age	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQW
I have many fears, I am easily scared	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQX
I finish the work I'm doing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSDQY










26

The next few questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life. The faces express various types of feelings. Below each face is a number where '1' is completely happy and '7' is not at all happy. Please tick the box which comes closest to expressing how you feel about each of the following things....








A Your school work?

YPHSW

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








B Your appearance?

YPHAP

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

C Your family?

YPHFM

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



D Your friends?

YPHFR



1



2



3



4



5



6



7

E The school you go to?

YPHSC



1



2



3



4



5



6



7

F Which best describes how you feel about your life as a whole?

YPHLF



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



The next questions are about school and what you want to happen in the future.

27 How important do you think it is for you to do well in your GCSE exams or Standard Grades (if you live in Scotland)?

YPACVWELL

- Very important
- Important
- Not very important
- Not at all important

28 At the moment, young people can leave school at 16. What would you most like to do when you are 16?

YPLVSC2DO

- Get a full time job → **30**
- Study full time → **29**
- Get a job and study → **29**
- Do something else → **29**
- Don't know → **29**

29 Would you like to go on to do further full-time education at a college or University after you finish school?

YP2UNI

- Yes
- No
- Don't know



30 My parents are interested in how I do at school.

YPPARSCH

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

31 My parents come to school parent evenings.

YPPAREVE

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

32 In the last 12 months, have you ever played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or single lesson?

YPTRUANT

Yes

No





33 How often do other pupils at your school misbehave or cause trouble in your classes?

YPOTRMISB

In most or all of your classes

Less often but in more than half of your classes

In about half your classes

Now and then

This is not a problem at all

34 And how often would you say you yourself misbehave or cause trouble in your class?

YPMISBSCH

In most or all of your classes

Less often but in more than half of your classes

In about half your classes

Now and then

Never

Now some questions about bullying at school.

35 How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting pushed around, hit or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

YPFRRPBULLI

Never

Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times in last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)





36

How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games, or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

YPFROBULLI

Never

Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times in last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

37

Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening or stealing their things?

YPFRRPBULLY

Never

Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times in last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

38

Do you physically bully other children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

YPFROBULLY

Never

Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times in last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)



Here are a few questions about health and nutrition.

39

How many portions of fresh fruit or vegetables do you eat on a typical day? One portion is one piece of fruit or one serving of a vegetable or salad item.

YPFRUTPPD

5 or more portions

3 - 4 portions

1 - 2 portions

None

40

And how many days in a usual week do you eat fast food such as McDonalds, Burger King, KFC or other take-aways like that?

YPFFDWK

Every day, or nearly every day

About once a week

Every now and then

Never or hardly ever

41

How many days in a usual week do you eat crisps or sweets or have fizzy drinks such as Coke or lemonade?

YPJFD

Every day, or nearly every day

About once a week

Every now and then

Never or hardly ever



42

How many days in a usual week do you play sports, do aerobics or do some other keep fit activity?

YPPSPRT

Every day

5-6 days

3-4 days

1-2 days

Less often than once a week

Never or hardly ever

43

What is the main way you usually travel to school?

YPTRVL2SCH

Walk all the way

Ride a bike

By bus or tube

By car

By train

Some other way/combination

44

Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

YPEVRSMO

Yes

→ 45

No

→ 46





45 Please read the statements below and tick the box beside the statement that describes you best.

YPSMOFRQ

I have smoked only once or twice

I used to smoke but I don't now

I sometimes smoke, but not every week

I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week

I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week

46 Have you ever had an alcoholic drink?
That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

YPEVRALC

Yes

No

47 Do you have any friends who drink alcohol regularly,
that is at least once a week?

YPFRALCO

Yes

No

48 And would you say that you drink regularly, that is at
least once a week?

YPREGALCO

Yes

No



49

How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

YPDKLM

Most days

Once or twice a week

2 or 3 times

Once only

Never

Please tick one answer on the list for each of the following questions

50

What is your religion? If you have no religion tick "No religion".

YPRELIGGB

No religion

Church of England/Anglican

For Northern Ireland:
YPRELIGNI

Roman Catholic

Church of Scotland

Other Christian

Muslim/Islam

Hindu

Jewish

Sikh

Other

I don't know



51

And which of the following groups do you think you belong to? Please choose one section and tick the box that applies to you.

YPRACE

White

- British
- English
- Scottish
- Welsh
- Northern Irish
- Irish
- Gypsy or Irish Traveller
- Any other White Background

Mixed

- White and Black Caribbean
- White and Black African
- White and Asian
- Any other mixed background

Asian or Asian British

- Indian
- Pakistani





Bangladeshi

Chinese

Any other Asian background

Black / African / Caribbean / Black British

Caribbean

African

Any other Black background

Other

Arab

Any other ethnic group

The final two questions are about what you want to do in the future.

52 At what age would you like to leave home?

Please write in age:

53 What job would you like to do once you leave school or finish full-time education?





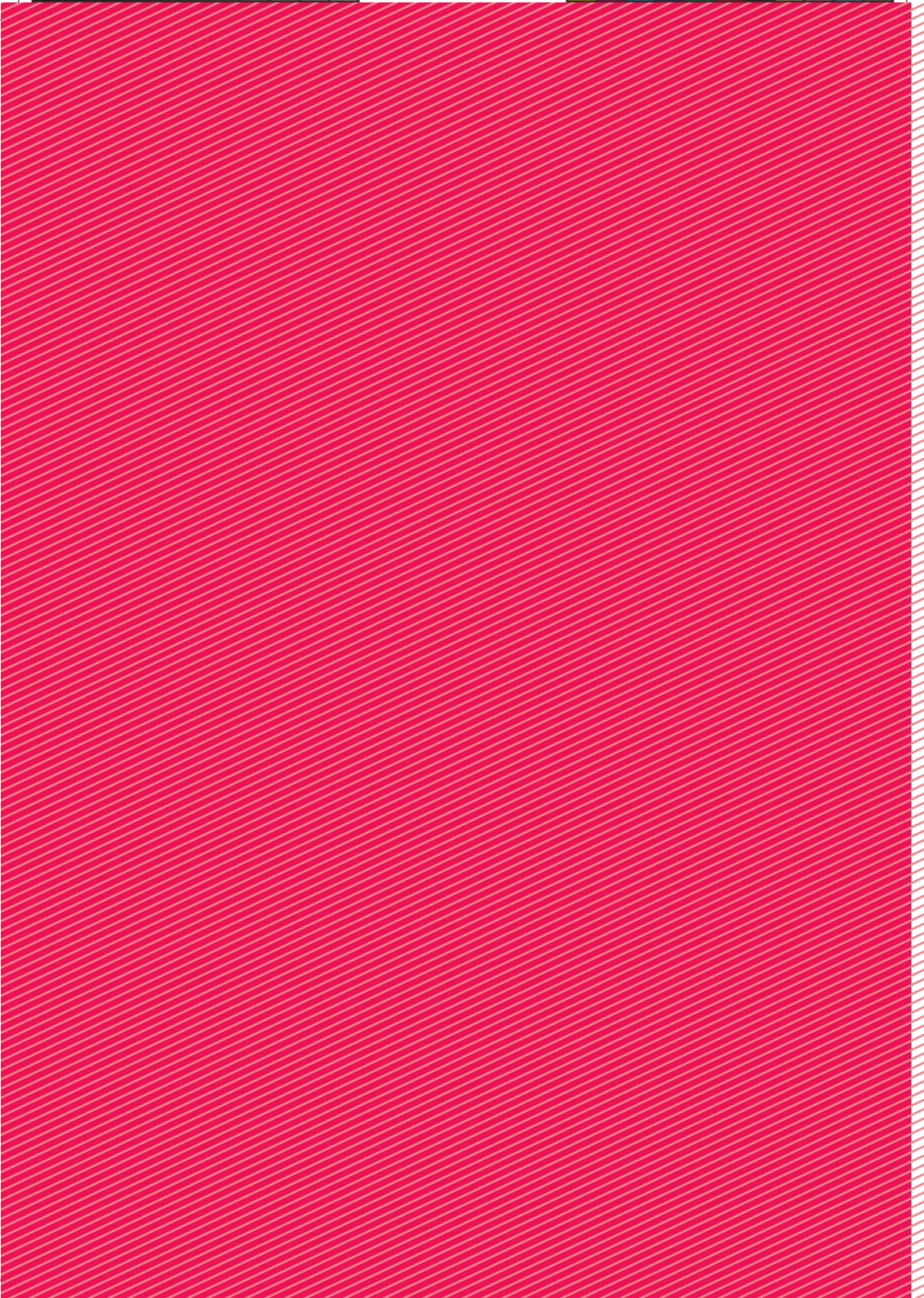
Thank you for your help

**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope
and hand it back to your interviewer**

Or please return to the address below:

**National Centre for Social Research
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,
Poole, BH16 6HX**





Adult Self-Completion



Understanding
Society

ADULT SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (AGED 16+)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Point.No

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

Address

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------

HH.No

<input type="text"/>

P.No

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------

ChkL

<input type="text"/>

First name

<input type="text"/>

Int No

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

F/Area

<input type="text"/>



Completing the questionnaire

Please answer questions by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Some questions have instructions that show which question to answer next. If there are no instructions, just answer the next question.
Please tick only one box for each question.

Example Question

Did you have breakfast
this morning?

Yes 1 → Q1
No 2

Returning the questionnaire

If the interviewer is still in your home when you have completed the questionnaire, please hand it back to them. If not, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

Now please go to Q1 and start filling in your answers





Q1

Please write in your date of birth:

				1	9		
Day		Month		Year			

SCDOBD

SCDOBM

SCDOBY4

Q2

Are you male or female?

SCSEX

Male

Female

The first questions are about how you have been feeling recently.

Have you recently...

Q3

...been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

GHQA

Better than usual

Same as usual

Less than usual

Much less than usual

Q4

...lost much sleep over worry?

GHQB

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q5

...felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

GHQC

More so than usual

Same as usual

Less so than usual

Much less than usual





Have you recently...

Q6

...felt capable of making decisions about things?

GHQD

More so than usual

Same as usual

Less so than usual

Much less capable

Q7

...felt constantly under strain?

GHQE

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q8

...felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

GHQF

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q9

...been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

GHQG

More so than usual

Same as usual

Less so than usual

Much less than usual

Q10

...been able to face up to problems?

GHQH

More so than usual

Same as usual

Less able than usual

Much less able

Have you recently...

Q11

...been feeling unhappy or depressed?

GHQI

- Not at all
- No more than usual
- Rather more than usual
- Much more than usual

Q12

...been losing confidence in yourself?

GHQJ

- Not at all
- Not more than usual
- Rather more than usual
- Much more than usual

Q13

...been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

GHQK

- Not at all
- No more than usual
- Rather more than usual
- Much more than usual

Q14

...been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

GHQL

- More so than usual
- About the same as usual
- Less so than usual
- Much less than usual

The following questions relate to your usual sleep habits during the last month. Please indicate the most accurate reply for the majority of days and nights in the past month.

Q15

How many hours of actual sleep did you usually get at night during the last month?

This may be different than the actual number of hours you spent in bed.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	•	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Hours			Minutes	

Hours of sleep per night

SCHRS_SLPH

SCHRS_SLPM

Q16

During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

	Not during the past month	Less than once a week	Once or twice a week	Three or more times a week	More than once most nights	
...cannot get to sleep within 30 minutes?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCTSLP_30M
...wake up in the middle of the night or early in the morning?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCTSLP_WAK
...cough or snore loudly?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCTSLP_CGH

Q17

During the past month, how often have you taken medicine (prescribed or "over the counter") to help you sleep?

SCMED_SLP

Not during the past month

Less than once a week

Once or twice a week

Three or more times a week

Q18

During the past month, how often have you had trouble staying awake while driving, eating meals, or engaging in social activity?

SCTSTA_AWK

Not during the past month

Less than once a week

Once or twice a week

Three or more times a week

Q19

During the past month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?

SCSLP_QUAL

Very good

Fairly good

Fairly bad

Very bad

The next questions are about your opinions on the environment.

For each of the following statements please tick the answer that is closest to your view

Q20

Which of these best describes how you feel about your current lifestyle and the environment?

SCENV_FTST

I'm happy with what I do at the moment

I'd like to do a bit more to help the environment

I'd like to do a lot more to help the environment

Q21

And which of these would you say best describes your current lifestyle?

SCENV_CRLF

I don't really do anything that is environmentally-friendly

I do one or two things that are environmentally-friendly

I do quite a few things that are environmentally-friendly

I'm environmentally-friendly in most things I do

I'm environmentally-friendly in everything I do

Q22

Do you agree or disagree that being green is an alternative lifestyle, it's not for the majority?

SCENV_GRN

Agree strongly

Agree

Disagree

Disagree strongly

Q23

Please tick whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements

Yes, I believe this

No, I do not believe this

I don't believe my behaviour and everyday lifestyle contribute to climate change

SCENV_CCLS

I would be prepared to pay more for environmentally friendly products

SCENV_PMRE

If things continue on their current course, we will soon experience a major environmental disaster

SCENV_DSTR

The so-called 'environmental crisis' facing humanity has been greatly exaggerated

SCENV_EXAG

Climate change is beyond control - it's too late to do anything about it

SCENV_BCON

Q23 continued

Please tick whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements

	Yes, believe this	No, do not believe this	
The effects of climate change are too far in the future to really worry me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCENV_FUTR
Any changes I make to help the environment need to fit in with my lifestyle	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCENV_CFIT
It's not worth me doing things to help the environment if others don't do the same	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCENV_CHWO
It's not worth Britain trying to combat climate change, because other countries will just cancel out what we do	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCENV_BRIT
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPECL30
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPECL200

Next, here are some statements about neighbourhoods

Q24

Please tick the box that indicates how strongly you agree or disagree with each statement.

	Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
I feel like I belong to this neighbourhood.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHA
The friendships and associations I have with other people in my neighbourhood mean a lot to me.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHB
If I needed advice about something I could go to someone in my neighbourhood.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHC
I borrow things and exchange favours with my neighbours.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHD
I would be willing to work together with others on something to improve my neighbourhood.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHE
I plan to remain a resident of this neighbourhood for a number of years.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHF
I like to think of myself as similar to the people who live in this neighbourhood.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHG
I regularly stop and talk with people in my neighbourhood.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCOPNGBHH

Q25

Generally speaking would you say that most people can be trusted, or that you can't be too careful in dealing with people?

SCTRUST

Most people can be trusted

Can't be too careful

Depends

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life

Q26

Please tick the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

1 = Completely Dissatisfied, 7 = Completely Satisfied

	Completely dissatisfied	Mostly dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Mostly satisfied	Completely satisfied	
Your health	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	SCLFSAT1
The income of your household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	SCLFSAT2
The amount of leisure time you have	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	SCLFSAT7
Your life overall	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 7	SCLFSATO

Q27

Below are some statements about feelings and thoughts. Please tick the box that best describes your experience of each over the last 2 weeks.

	None of the time	Rarely	Some of the time	Often	All of the time	
I've been feeling optimistic about the future	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWEMWBA
I've been feeling useful	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWEMWBB
I've been feeling relaxed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWEMWBC
I've been dealing with problems well	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWEMWBD
I've been thinking clearly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWEMWBE
I've been feeling close to other people	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWEMWBF
I've been able to make up my own mind about things	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWEMWBG

Q28

Are you generally a person who is fully prepared to take risks or do you try to avoid taking risks?

SCRISKA

Avoid taking risks Fully prepared to take risks

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Q29

Are you generally a person who is fully prepared to take risks in trusting strangers or do you try to avoid taking such risks?

SCRISKB

Avoid taking risks in trusting strangers Fully prepared to take risks in trusting strangers

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Q30

Are you married or living with a partner?

SCMOLWP

Yes → Q31

No → END

Q31

Please indicate on each question the box which best describes your relationship with your partner at the moment. Please tick one box only for each question.

	Never	Less than once a month	Once or twice a month	Once or twice a week	Once a day	More often	
Have a stimulating exchange of ideas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPAREI
Calmly discuss something	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPARCD
Work together on a project	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPARWT

Q32

Please indicate on each question the box which best describes your relationship with your partner at the moment. Please tick one box only for each question.

	All of the time	Most of the time	More often than not	Occasionally	Rarely	Never	
How often do you discuss or have you considered divorce, separation or terminating your relationship?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPARDS
Do you ever regret that you married or lived together?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPARRG
How often do you and your partner quarrel?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPARAR
How often do you and your partner "get on each others nerves"?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPARIR
Do you kiss your partner?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCRELPARKS

Q33

Do you and your partner engage in outside interests together?

SCPAROUTINT

All of them

Most of them

Some of them

Very few of them

None of them

Q34

The boxes on the following line represent different degrees of happiness in your relationship. The middle point, "happy", represents the degree of happiness of most relationships. Please tick the box which best describes the degree of happiness, all things considered, of your relationship.

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Extremely unhappy	Fairly unhappy	A little unhappy	Happy	Very Happy	Extremely happy	Perfect

SCRELHAPPY

Thank you very much for taking the time to answer our questions.



Please give the questionnaire either to the interviewer or post it back in the envelope provided.

